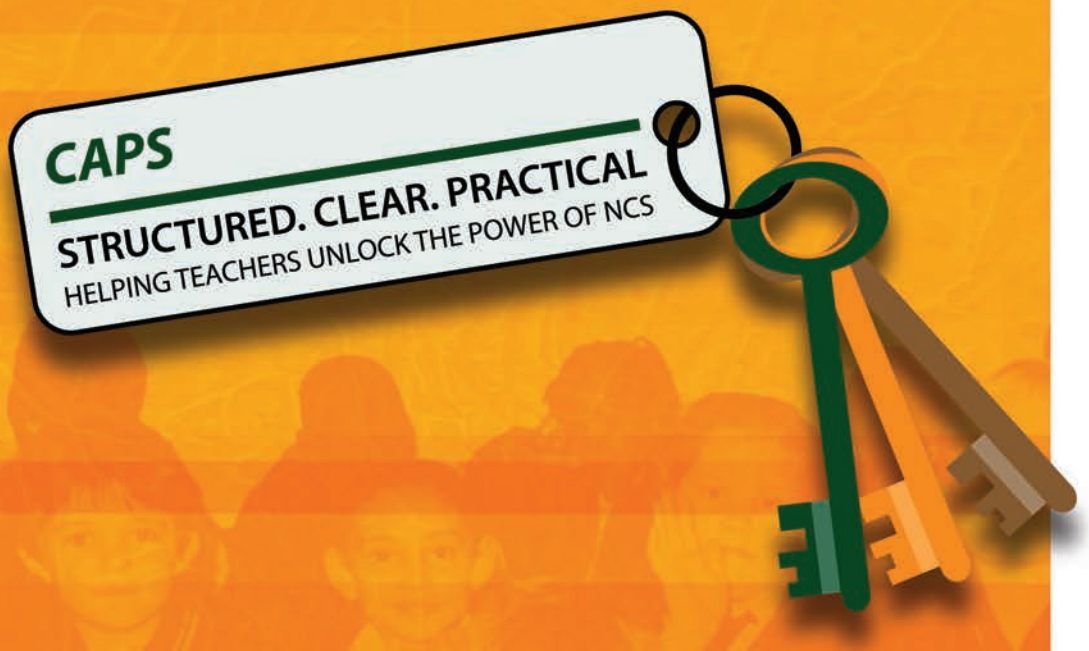
ISIZULU ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA

IsiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke (uTAHFUZWE)

IsiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo lweziFundo nokuHlola



IsiGaba esiPhakathi neNdawo AmaBanga 4-6

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

ISITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA

AMABANGA 4-6

ISIZULU ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe. gov. za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education
222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www.education.gov.za

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0474-9

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER

Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

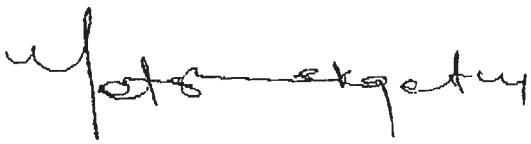
From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*



MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

OKUQUKETHWE

ISIGABA SOKU-1: ISINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA 3

1.1 Isendlalelo .....

1.2 Ukubuka ngamafuphi 3

1.3 Izinhloso ezivamile zohlelo lwezifundo lwaseNingizimu Afrika 4

1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi 6

1.4.1 Isigaba esiyisisekelo 6

1.4.2 Isigaba esiphakathi nendawo 7

1.4.3 Isigaba esiphakeme 7

1.4.4 Ibanga le-10 kuya kwele-12 8

ISIGABA SESI-2: UKWETHULWA KOLIMI 9

2.1 IziLimi kwisiTatimende seNqubomgomo Yohlelo Lokufunda Nokuhlola 9

2.1.1 Amazinga olimi 9

2.1.2 Amakhono olimi 10

2.1.3 Izindlela zokufundisa ulimi 14

2.2 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi 14

2.3 Izinsizakufunda kanye nezinsizakufundisa ezelekelelayo ukufunda nokufundisa 15

ISIGABA SESI-3: UHLELO LOKUFUNDISA OLUQUKETHWE LWAMAKHONO 16

3.1 Ulwazi olumayelana namakhono, okuqukethwe kanye namasu okufundisa 16

3.2 Ukuhleleka kwemibhalo eBangeni lesi-4 kuya kwelesi-6 21

3.2.1 Ithebula lokuhleleka kwemibhalo 21

3.2.2 Izinhlobo zemibhalo ngokufingqiwe ezenziwa kuwowonke amaBanga kulesisigaba 24

3.2.3 Ubude bemibhalo yoLimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza (okumele isungulwe abafundi) 28

3.2.4 Ubude bemibhalo yoLimi Lwasekhaya (abafundi okumele bazimbandakanye nawo) 28

3.2.5 Ulwazimagama okumele litholwe abafundi boLimi Lwasekhaya 29

3.3 Izinhlelo Zokufundisa 29

3.4 Izinhlelo zokufundisa nokuqukethwe zesiZulu uLimi lokuqala lokwengeza 31

ISIGABA SESI- 4 UKUHLOLA 98

4.1 Isingeniso..... 97

4.2 Ukuhlola okungahlelekile noma kwansukuzonke 98

4.3 Ukuhlola okuhlelekile..... 99

4.3.1 Izidingo zolimi lokuqala lokwengeza zokuhlola okuhlelekile 99

4.3.2 Izinhlobo zokuhlola okuhlelekile zolimi lokuqala lokwengeza 100

4.4 Uhlelo lokuhlola..... 102

4.5 Ukubhala kanye nokubika 111

4.6 Ukumodareytha imisebenzi yokuhlola 112

4.7 Okujwayelekile..... 113

IZINCAZELO ZAMAGAMA..... 114

ISIGABA SOKU-1: ISINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA

1. 1. ISENDLALELO

IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (uTaHFuZwe) sikhombisa inqubomgomo yezinhlelo zezifundo kanye nezokuhlola emkhakheni wokufunda esikoleni.

Ukuze kwenziwe ngcono ukusetshenziswa kwaso, kwadingeka ukuthi kube nezichibiyelo ezithile ezizoqala ukusebenza ngoMasingana ngonyaka wezi-2012. Kwabe sekubhalwa umqulu owodwa odidiyele *IsiTatimende SeNqubomgomo YoHlelo LweziFundo NokuHlola* saleso naleso sifundo, okuwumqulu othatha isikhundla *seziTatimende zesiFundo, umHlahlandlela woHlelo lokuFunda kanye nomHlahlandlela wokuHlola Izifundo eBangeni-R kuya kwele-12*.

1. 2 UKUBUKA NGAMAFUPHI

(a) IsiTatimende *SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (kuMasingana ngonyaka wezi-2012)* simele inqubomgomo yokufunda nokufundisa ezikoleni zaseNingizimu Afrika futhi siqukethe lokhu:

(i) NesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo LweziFundo nokuHlola kuleso naleso sifundo esifundwayo.

(ii) Umqulu weNqubomgomo, i-*National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12, kanye*

(iii) Nomqulu weNqubomgomo*,* i-*National Protocol for Assessment IBanga-R kuya kwele-12 kuMasingana ngonyaka we-2012).*

(b) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga*-R-12 *(kuMasingana 2012), sithatha indawo yeziTatimende zoHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke ezimbili ezikhona njengamanje; okuyilezi*

(i) *IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke Olubukeziwe IBanga-R kuya kwelesi-9, IGazethi KaHulumeni* ye-23406 zingama-31 kuNhlaba ngonyaka wezi -2002 kanye

(ii) *IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12, IGazethi KaHulumeni* ye-25545 ziyi-6 kuMfumfu ngonyaka we-2003 neye-27594 ziyi-17 kuNhlaba ngonyaka we-2005.

(c) IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke esibekwe sacaciswa esigabeni u-b(i) kanye no- (ii) siqukethe le miqulu yenqubomgomo elandelayo esizomiswa ukusetshenziswa kuthi esikhundleni sayo kungene i*siTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo IBanga-R kuya kwele -12 kusuka ngonyaka wezi-2012 kuya kowezi-2014:*

(i) Isifundo/isiTatimende sesiFundo, umHlahlandlela woHlelo lokuFunda kanye nomHlahlandlela wokuHlola kwesiFundo IBanga-R kuya kwelesi-9 kanye neBanga le-10 kuya kwele -12;

(ii) Umqulu wenqubomgomo, i*National Policy on Assessment and Qualification for Schools in the General Education and Training Band okwashicilelwa kwaba umthetho kuGovernment Notice No. 124 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29626 mhla ziyi-12 kuNhlolanja ngonyaka wezi-2007.*

(iii) Umqulu weNqubomgomo, i-*National Senior Certificate: iKhwalifikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF),* elishicilelwa laba semthethweni *kuGovernment Gazette No. 27819* mhla zingama- 20 kuNtulikazi ngonyaka wezi-2005;

(iv) Umqulu weNqubomgomo, *isichibiyelo somqulu wenqubomgomo, weNational Senior Certificate: iKhwalifikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF), ukubhekelela izingane ezinezidingo eziyisipesheli,* elethulwa *kuGovernment Gazette, No. 29466* mhla ziyi-11 kuZibandlela ngonyaka wezi-2006, lifakiwe nalo kulo mqulu wenqubomgomo, i-*National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12; kanye;*

(v) Nomqulu wenqubomgomo, *isichibiyelo somqulu wenqubomgomo, weNational Senior Certificate: iKhwalifikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF),* ukubhekelela i-*National Protocol for Assessment (IBanga-R kuya kwele-12), elashicilelwa laba semthethweni kuGovernment Notice No. 1267 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29467* mhla ziyi-11 kuZibandlela ngonyaka wezi-2006*;*

(d) Umqulu wenqubomgomo, *i-National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12,* kanye nezigaba ezitholakala esiTatimendeni seNqubomgomo soHlelo lweziFundo nokuHlola njengoba kubekiwe ezahlukweni kusuka kwesesi-2, 3 kanye nesesi-4 kulo mqulu kuyingxenye yemithetho nemigomo *yesiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo IBanga-R kuya kwele-12.* Ngalokho-ke, *ngokuka Section 6 A* we*South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996,)* kwakha isisekelo sokuthi uNgqongqoshe weMfundo esemaZingeni aPhansi akwazi ukunquma imiphumela kanye nemigomo emincane nje okungasukelwa kuyo, kanye nenqubo, nendlela yokwenza ukuhlola kokuphumelela komfundi ukuba kusetshenziswe ezikoleni zomphakathi nalezo ezizimele.

1. 3 IZINHLOSO EZIVAMILE ZOHLELO LWEZIFUNDO ZASENINGIZIMU AFRIKA

(a) *IsiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke IBanga-R kuya kwele-12* sikhombisa lokho okuthathwa ngokuthi kungulwazi, amakhono namagugu adinga ukufundwa ezikoleni zaseNingizimu Afrika. Lolu Hlelo lweziFundo luhlose ukuqinisekisa ukuthi abafundi bathola babuye basebenzise ulwazi namakhono njengendlela ahambisana ngayo nezimpilo zabo. Ngale ndlela uHlelo lweziFundo lukhulisa ulwazi lwezimo abaphila kuzona, babenozwelo kuzibopho zomhlaba jikelele.

(b) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 sihlose lokhu:*

- Ukuhlomisa abafundi, noma ngabe bavela kuziphi izimo zenhlalo yomphakathi nezomnotho, ubuzwe, ubulili, ukukwazi ukusebenzisa umzimba nengqondo/ukuhlakanipha, ngolwazi, amasu nokungamagugu adingekayo ukuze bakwazi ukuzenelisa, nokubamba iqhaza elibonakalayo emphakathini njengezakhamuzi zezwe elikhululekile.

- Ukuvumela abafundi ukuba bangene emikhakheni yemfundo ephakeme.

- Ukwenza kube lula kubafundi ukwedlulela ezikhungweni zemisebenzi ngemuva kokuqeda esikoleni/ imfundo yamabanga aphakeme; kanye

- Nokwedlulisela kubaqashi ulwazi oluphelele ngamakhono nakwazi ukukwenza ngempumelelo umfundi.

(c) *IsiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele -12 sesekwe yile migomo elandelayo:*

- *Ukuguquka kwezenhlalo yomphakathi*; ukubhekelela ukungalingani kwezemfundo ngesikhathi esedlule ukuze kulungiswe, nokuthi amathuba okufunda alinganayo atholwe yiwo wonke umphakathi;

- *Ukufunda ngokuphapheme nangokuhlolisisa*; ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngokuphapheme nangokuhlolisisa ekufundeni, kunokuthi abafundi bamane bagxishe emakhanda lokho abanikwe khona bebe bengayiqondi incazelo yakho;

- *Ulwazi oluphakeme namakhono aphakeme*, ubuncane obemukelekile umthetho wokulinganisa ulwazi okumele luzuzwe ebangeni ngalinye kumele bucaciswe, kubekwe nemigomo ephezulu okumele izuzwe kuzo zonke izifundo;

- *Inqubekela phambili yolwazi*; okuqukethwe nengqikithi yalelo nalelo banga kukhombise inqubekela phambili ukusuka kokulula kuya kokulukhuni.

- *Amalungelo esintu, ukudidiyela, ubulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo yomphakathi;* ukufaka imigomo nenkambiso yobulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo kanye namalungelo esintu njengoba echaziwe kumThethosisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika. IsiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (Jikelele) sinozwela ezindabeni zokwehlukahlukana kwesintu njengobuphofu, ukungalingani, ubuzwe, ubulili, ulimi, ubudala nokukhubazeka kanye nezinye izimo;

- *Ukwazisa ngezinhlelo zolwazi lwendabuko*, ukwazisa ukunotha komlando namasiko aleli zwe, nomthelela obalulekile wokufundisa ngamagugu aqukethwe ngumThethosisekelo okube nawo njengomsuka wenguquko ukusiza ekuguquleni amagugu abafundi; kanye

- *Nokukholakala, uhlonze kanye nokwenza ngempumelelo*, ukuhlinzeka ngohlobo lwemfundo olungaqhathaniseka ngokuqeqesheka nangazo zonke ezinye izindlela njengakwamanye amazwe.

(d) Isitatimende Sohlelo LweziFundo Lukazwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 sihlose ukukhiqiza abafundi abazokwazi :

- Ukubona baxazulule izinkinga, bakwazi nokwenza izinqumo besebenzisa ukucabanga ngokuhlaziya nangobuchule;

- Ukusebenza ngokuzinikela nabanye njengamalungu eqembu;

- Ukulungiselela, bakwazi ukuziphatha bona baphathe nemisebenzi yabo ngokuyikho;

- Ukuqoqa, bahlaziye, bahlele, bahlanganise, bahlolisise ngokucubungula ulwazi.

- Ukuxoxisana ngempumelelo besebenzisa izinto ezibukwayo, ukufanekisa ngezimpawu kanye namanye amakhono olimi ezimweni ezahlukene;

- Ukusebenzisa isayensi nobuchwepheshe ngempumelelo nangokuhlolisisa bekhombisa nokuzinikela kwezemvelo kanye nempilo yabanye; kanye

- Nokukhombisa ukuqondisisa umhlaba njengenkundla yezinhlelo ezihlobene ngokubona ukuthi izimo zokuxazulula izinkinga azenzeki ngazodwana.

(e) *Ukuhlanganisa izinhlobo zabafundi* yikho okumele kube ngumgogodla wokuhlela, ukulungiselela, nokufundisa kuleso naleso sikole. Lokhu kungenzeka kuphela uma bonke othisha bekuqonda kahle ukuthi bazobabona futhi babasize kanjani abafundi abanezihibe ekufundeni, nokuthi bazokuhlelela kanjani ukwehlukahlukana kwabafundi.

Okusemqoka ngokuhlanganisa izinhlobo zabafundi, ukuqinisekisa ukuthi zonke izithiyo ziyabonwa zigudluzwe ngayo yonke indlela ezikoleni, kumbandakanya othisha, amakomidi asemahhovisi ezemfundo, amakomidi ezikoleni, abazali kanye nezikole ezikhethekile ezisetshenziswa njengemithombo yolwazi. Ukugudluza izithiyo emakilasini, othisha bangasebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukene ezinhlelo zezifundo njengalezo ezitholakala eMnyangweni wezeMfundo eyisisekelo: *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010).*

1. 4 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

1. 4. 1 IsiGaba esiyisiSekelo

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emkhakheni weSigaba Esiyisekelo sinjengoba sikhonjisiwe kuleli thebula elingezansi:

ISIFUNDO	IBANGA-R (AMAHORA)	IBANGA LOKU-1 KUYA KWELESI-2 (AMAHORA)	IBANGA LESI-3 (AMAHORA)
ULimi lwaseKhaya	10	7/8	7/8
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza		2/3	3/4
Izibalo	7	7	7
Amakhono Empilo: • Ulwazi lokuqala • Ubuciko bokusungula • Isifundo sokuzivocavoca • Okuqondene nomuntu uqobo kanye nokuphila emphakathini	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**7** (2) (2) (2) (1)
ISAMBA	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Isikhathi sokufundisa seBanga-R, 1 neBanga lesi-2, amahora angama-23 kuthi IBanga lesi-3 kube ngamahora angama-25.

(c) Izilimi zabelwe amahora ayi-10 eBangeni-R kuya kwelesi-2 kanye namahora ayi-11 eBangeni lesi-3. Isibalo esiphezulu samahora ayisi-8 nesibalo esiphansi esingamahora ayi-7 sabelwe ULimi lwaseKhaya kanye nesibalo esiphansi esingamahora ama-2 nesibalo esiphezulu esingamahora ama-3 soLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza eBangeni loku-1 kuya kwelesi-2. EBangeni lesi-3 isibalo esiphezulu esingamahora ayisi-8 nobuncane obungamahora ayisi-7 sabelwe iziLimi zaseKhaya kanye nobuncane obungamahora ama-3 nobuningi obungamahora ama-4 oLimini lokuQala lokwEngeza.

(d) Esifundweni samakhono olwazi lokuqala, kwabiwe lhora eli-1 eBangeni-R kuya kwelesi-2 kanye namahora ama-2 njengoba kukhonjisiwe ngamahora akubakaki ethebulini eBangeni lesi-3:

1. 4. 2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi neNdawo (iBanga lesi- 4 kuya kwelesi-6)

Leli thebula elingezansi likhombisa izifundo nesikhathi sokufundisa esibekiwe sesigaba esiphakathi nendawo:

ISIFUNDO	AMAHORA
ULimi lwaseKhaya	6
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	5
Izibalo	6
Isayensi nobuchwepheshe	3, 5
Isayensi yezokuhlalisana kwabantu	3
Amakhono Empilo • Ubuciko bokusungula • Isifundo sokuvocavoca umzimba • Okuqondene nomuntu uqobo kanye nokuphila emphakathini	**4** **(1. 5)** **(1)** **(1. 5)**
ISAMBA	**27, 5**

1. 4. 3 IsiGaba esiPhakeme

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa IsiGaba EsiPhakeme simi ngale ndlela:

ISIFUNDO	AMAHORA
ULimi LwaseKhaya	**5**
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	**4**
Izibalo	**4. 5**
Isayensi yezemvelo	**3**
Isayensi yokuhlalisana komphakathi	**3**
Ezobuchwepheshe	**2**
Isayensi yokuphathwa komnotho	**2**
Ukwazi ngamakhono empilo	**2**
Ubuciko bokusungula	**2**
ISAMBA	**27, 5**

1. 4. 4 IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa eBangeni le 10 kuya kwele-12 simi ngale ndlela:

ISIFUNDO	UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI NGESONTO (AMAHORA)
ULimi LwaseKhaya	**4. 5**
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	**4. 5**
Izibalo	**4. 5**
Ukwazi amakhono empilo	**2**
Okungenani kungakhethwa izifundo ezintathu **eqoqweni B** Isengezelelo B, Ithebula B1 kuya ku-B8 kumqulu wenqubomgomo, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12,* isifundo ngenkombandlela ebhalwe esigabeni sama-28 kumqulu weNqubomgomo obhalwe ngenhla.	**12 (3xAmahora ama-4)**
ISAMBA	**27, 5**

Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ngesonto kungasetshenziswa kuphela esibalweni esiphansi esidingekayo sezifundo zesiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke (TAHFUZWE) njengoba kukhonjisiwe ngenhla, akumele kusetshenziswe kunoma yiziphi izifundo ezengeziwe ohlwini lwenani lezifundo ezivunyelwe. Uma umfundi efisa ukwengeza ezinye izifundo, isikhathi kumele sandiswe ukwenelisa lezo zifundo.

ISIGABA SESI- 2: UKWETHULA ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA EMAZINGENI APHAKATHI

2. 1 IZILIMI ESITATIMENDENI SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LWEZIFUNDO NOKUHLOLA

Ulimi isikhali semicabango nokuxhumana. Iphinde ibe wumnyombo wesiko esho okuthile okwenziwa ngendlela efanayo phakathi kwabantu kwakha ukuqonda kangcono umhlaba abaphila kuwo. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ulimi ngokuyimpumelelo kwenza abafundiukuthola ulwazi, ukuchaza ubuzwe, imizwa nemibono, ukuhlangana nabanye, nokulawula umhlaba wabo. Liphinde lunikeze abafundi inhlanganisela yezimpawu ezinothile, ezinamandla nezijulile zemifanekiso nemibono engasetshenziswa ukwakha umhlaba ukunaloku oyiko; ongcono nocacile ukunokuyiko. Kwenzeka ngokusebenza kolimi ukwehluka kwamasiko nokuxhumama komphakathi kuvele kuphindekwakheke, kanti kwenzeka ngokusebenza kolimi ukuthi ukwakheka kubuye kuchibiyelwe, kubebanzi kubuye kucoliseke.

2. 1. 1 Amazinga olimi

Ukufundwa kwezilimi emazingeni aphakathi kufaka lezizilimi ezigunyaziwe eNingizimu Afrika, ezilandelayo, Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga – kanye nezingagunyaziwe. Lezizilimi zingenziwa emazingeni ehlukile.

Ulimi Lwasekhaya ulimi abafundi abalufunda kuqala emakhaya ngokungungwa abantu abakhuluma lolo limi, ulimi abafunda ngalo ukucabanga. ULimi Lwasekhaya lubuye lubizwe ngoLimi Lwebele. Izinga lolimi lokuqala kufanele libe sezingeni lokuthi kungafundiswa ngalo. Ukulalela, ukukhuluma kanye namasu okusetshenziswa kolimi ayothuthukiswa aphucukiswe kodwa kugcizelelwe kakhulu Esigabeni Esiphakathi Semfundo lapho amakhono abafundi okufunda nawokubhala ayothuthukiswa khona. Ithebula elingezansi likhombisa amakhono abalulekile ohlelweni lwezifundo zoLimi Lwasekhaya.

Izinga loLimi lwaseKhaya linikeza ukusebenza kolimi okuveza isisekela samakhono okuxhumana adingekayo ezimweni zenhlalo nasemakhonweni okufunda ngokomqondo adingekayo ekufundeni kulolonke uhlelo lwezifundo. Ukugcizelela kubekwa kakhulu ekufundiseni amakhono okulalela, okukhuluma, okufunda nokubhala kulamazinga. Lelizinga linikeza ukukwazi ukuqamba, ubuhle nemicabango okuzobanika ikhono lokuphinda kuqanjwe, ukufanekisa, nokwandisa ulwazi lomhlaba wabo abaphila kuwo. Noma kunjalo, ukugcizelelwa nokunikezwa isisindo sokuLalela, nokuKhuluma kusukela eBangeni lesi-7 kunyka siyehla ukaleso esinikezwa amakhomo okuFunda nokuBhala.

ULimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza lususelwa olimini okungelona ulimi lwebebe kodwa olusetshenziselwa imicimbi ethile yokuxhumana emphakathini, okusho indlela yokufunda elandelayo emfundweni. Izinhlelo zezifundo zinikeza ukwesekela okuqinile kulabo bafundi abazosebenzisa ulimi lwabo lokwengeza lokuqala njengolimi lokufunda nokufundisa. Ngasekupheleni kweBanga lesi-9, abafundi kumele ukuba sebekwazi ukusebenzisa ulimi lwasekhaya kanye nolimi lokuqala lokwengeza ngempumelelo nangokuzethemba ezinhlosweni ezehlukene okufaka kuzo nokubhala.

ENingizimu Afrika, abafundi abaningi baqala ukusebenzisa ulimi lokwengeza, oluyi-English, njengoLimi lokulokuFunda nokuFundisa (LoLT)eBangeni lesi-4. Okuchaza ukuthi ukuthi kufanele kube sebefinyelele emazingeni aphezulu okukwazi ukusebenzisa uLimi lwe-English uma beqeda iBanga lesi-3, kanti futhi kumele bebesebekwazi **ukufunda nokubhala** kahle nge-English.

EmaBangeni aphakathi nasemaBangeni aphezulu, abafundi baqinisa amakhono okulalela, okukhuluma, okufunda nokubhala. Kulelizinga abafundi abaningi bafunda kusetshenziswa uLimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza, okuyi-siZulu nokufanele bathole ithuba lokulisebenzisa kakhulu. Ngakhoke ukugcizelela okukhulu kubhekiswe ekusebenziseni

uLimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza ngenhloso yokugcizelela ukucabanga nokucabangisisa. Loku kusimamisa amakhono okufunda ngokomqondo, okudingeka ngako ukuba kufundwe izifundo ezifana meScience kanye ne-English. Baphinde bazimbandakanye ekusimamiseni ikhono lokucabanga ngobuhle oLimini Lokwengeza.

Ngesikhathi laba bafundi befika ezingeni eliphakeme, kumele bebe sebelukhuluma kahle uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza lapho bexhumana nabanye kanye nasemakhonweni okuhlakanipha emfundo. Nokho-ke okuhlalukayo, ukuthi kuleli zinga baningi abafundi abasuke bengakakwazi ukusebenzisa uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza ekuxhumaneni ngempumelelo. Inselelo yeZinga eliphakeme ukuthi laba bafundi balekelelwe futhi kuphinde kwethulwe uhlelo lokubeseka, ukuze bakwazi ukufinyelela emazingeni adingeka eBangeni le-9 Lawo mazinga kumele kube yilawo angenza ukuthi abafundi bakwazi ukusebenzisa uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza ngempumelelo ezingeni eliphezulu lokukhuluma ngenhloso yokubalungiselela imfundo ephakeme noma izikhungo zemisebenzi.

Kungenxa yalesizathu lapho ukucabanga ngolimi leokuqala lokwengeza kufanele kusetshenziswe nasekufundeni nokufundisa. ukulalela, ukukhuluma, namakhono okusetshenziswa kolimi kufanele athuthukiswe futhi acolisiswe emaBangeni aphakathi ukuthuthukisa umfundi ekufundeni nasemakhonweni okubhala.

2. 1. 2 Amakhono olimi

Uhlelo lokufunda lolimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza lubekwe njengoba kulandela:

1	Ukulalela nokukhuluma
2	Ukufunda nokubukela
3	Ukubhala nokwethula
4	Isakhiwo solimi nokusetshenziswa kwalo

UkuLalela nokuKhuluma

Ukulalela nokukhuluma kuyinsika yokufunda kuzo zonke izifundo**.** Ngokulalela nokukhuluma okuyimpumelelo, abafundi baqoqa ulwazi baluhlanganise bazakhele imiqondo baxazulule izinkinga baveze imibono. Amakhono okulalela nokucophelela asiza abafundi ukuthola okungamagugu nendlela yokubuka izinto eziqukethwe embhalweni kanye nokufaka nezinselele nolimi olukhohlisayo.

Ezingeni eliphakathi, **uLimi lokuqala lokwengeza** luzosebenzisa amakhono okukhuluma ukuze bakhulume baphinde bakhulume ngokushiwoyo. Bazokwakhela emakhonweni athuthukiswe emazingeni aphansi ukuze bakwazi ukugcina inkulumo enjana, izingxoxo nokuthulwa ngomlomo okufishane.

Kuleli zinga, ulimi olukhulunywa abafundi kusafanele luthi ukuzimeleliswa (isib. Lulolongwe bese lisekelwa, isibonelo, ngohlaka lolwazimagama nemisho). Uthisha udinga ukwenza isiqiniseko sokuthi bonke abafundi bathola amathuba okukhuluma isiZulu. Ngoba abafundi banganenqubekela phambili emazingeni angafani, uthisha kufanele akhe amathuba okukhuluma (isib. Imibuzo ayibuzayo) ibesezingeni lomfundi ngamunye. Njengoba umfundi eqhubeka namabanga, uthisha kumele alindele ukuba abafundi bakhulume kakhulu namagama abawashoyo abe made. Abafundi bazodlulisela amakhono ezilimini zabo zokwengeza.

Ukufunda kuzoqhutshwa kuleyo mibhalo abayifunda Ezingeni eliyisisekelo (Foundation Phase_ (isibg. izindaba, okubehlele empilweni yabo kanye nemiyalelo) futhi abafundi bayongeniswa emibhalweni emisha (isib. Imibhalo engamaqiniso, izindaba ezahlukene, okwethulwa ngomlomo nazingcoxo ezimfishane).

Isikhathi sokufundisa kufanele sifake imisebenzana yokulalela nokukhuluma emifishane zonke izinsuku. Eminye imisebenzana emide nayo inganikezwa phakathi nesonto.

Ukufunda nokubukela

Amakhono okufunda nokubukela asezingeni elithuthukile ayinsika yokufunda ngempumelelo ohlelweni lokufunda. Abafundi babanolwazi olunzulu lokufunda nokubukela embhalweni eminingi abukwayo nafundwayo kuhlanganiswe nemibhalo abonwayo. Abafundi bakwazi ukubona indlela uhlobo lombhalo nerejista eveza ngayo inhloso yezethameli nesimo sokuqukethwe embhalweni. Ngokufunda kwasemagunjini okufundela nokuzifundela ngokwabo, abafundi babengabantu abakwazi ukuzicabangela ngokunzulu.

Ukufunda kunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuthola ukufunda ulimi lokuqala lokwengeza. Ucwaningo luyasho ukuthi ukuthuthukisa ulwazimagama lwabantwana kuncike ekufundeni abakwenzayo.

Emazingeni aphakathi uthisha wakhela phezu kolwazi abaluthole ku Mabanga R kuya ku 3. Uma kudingekile abafundi bangafunda besizana ekuqaleni kwebanga lesi 4 ukuze basizakale bangeniswe kuleli zinga. Uthisha angasebenzisa izincwadi ezinkulu uma zikhona ezihambisana nebanga labafundi. Lokhu kufunda kungashintshaniswa nokuxoxa izindaba. Uma zingekho izincwadi ezinkulu uthisha angasebenzisa amatheksthi asencwadini yabafundi. Abafundi kufanele banikezwe ithuba lokuzifundela ngabodwana ngesikhathi esibekiwe njengoba umqulu. Abafundi mabakhuthazwe ukuzifundela ngokwabo uma bethola isikhathi.

Sebenzisa indlela yokubafundisa ngamaqembu / ngababili ngokuqhubeka kwesikhathi bavumele ukuba bazifundele ngayedwana. Ukufunda ngayedwana okulawulwe ohlelweni lokufundisa kumele kwenziwe ngesikhathi esibekelwe kona. gqugquzela abafundi bakho ukuba bazifundele ngabodwana uma bethola isikhathi abangasisebenzisa ukwenza loko.

Uzobe usubahlelela izinhlobo zemisebenzi yokufunda ngokuqondisisa ukuqinisekisa ukuthi abafundi bayakuqonda loko abakufundile.

Kuhle abafundi banikezwe imisebenzana ngesifundo sokuqondisisa ukuz ekubonakale ukuthi bayakuqonda lokho abakufundayo.

Inqubo yokufunda

Inqubo yokufunda inamzinga amathathu: ukuzilungiselela ukufunda ngaphambi kokufunda, ngesikhathi kufundwa, emva kokufunda. Imisebenzana abafundi abazobe beyenza ingahlukaniswa kanje:

Ukulungiselela ngaphambi kokufunda:

- Ukuvusa ulwazi oludala
- Ukubuka umthombo wolwazi, umbhali, nosuku eshicilelwe ngalo.
- Ukufunda isigaba sokuqala nesokugcina.
- Ukuqagela

Ukufunda:

- Ukuma kancane ngesikhathi kufundwa ukubona ukuthi bayakuqondisisa lokhu okufundwayo nokwenza ulwazi luzinze emqondweni
- Ukuqhathanisa ingqikithi nokuqagela obekwenziwe

- Ukusebenzisa ingqikithi ukuzama ukuthola incazelo yamagama abangawazi, uma lokhu kungenzeki basebenzise isichazamazwi.
- Ukwakha isithombe salokhu okufundwayo emqondweni
- Ukuqhubeka nokufunda noma ngabe kukhona ongakuqondisisi.
- Ukuphinda ufundisise lapho ungaqondisisi khona. Ukufunda kuzwakale futhi ungasheshi.
- Ukucela usizo uma kukhona lapho unenkinga khona
- Ukufaka omaka kulokho okufundayo, ukubhala amanothi amancane, nokubhala amaphuzu asemqoka
- Ukubuyela kulokho akufundile akubhekisise

Ngemva kokufunda:

- Uma ufuna ukukhumbula imininingwane ethile, yenza umbhalo osagrafu ukubhala imiqondo esemqoka
- Ukufinyelela esiphethweni
- Ukufingqa indaba kungasiza ukukhumbula imiqondo esemqoka.
- Ukucabanga nokubhala ngemibuzo onayo ngesihloko
- Ukuzibuza ukuthi ukuzuzile yini obukufuna.
- Ukuqondisisa-ukuqiniseka ukuwuqonda umbhalot
- Ukubhekisisa- ukuchema, ubuqiniso nokushaya emhloleni kombhalo
- Ukwelula ukucabanga kwakho- ukusebenzisa imiqondo ayithathe embhalweni

Ukubhala nokwethula

Ukubhala kuyisikhali esibalulekile sokuxhumana esenza abafundi bakwazi ukuzakhela nokwedlulisa imicabango nemiqondo ehlangene. Ukubhalwa kwamathaski anhlobonhlobo ezimweni ezithize nasezifundweni ezehlukene kwenza abafundi bakwazi ukuxhumana ngempumelelo. Ukubhala, okwelakanyiswa ngendlela eyiyo kusetshenziswa izinhlaka zokubhala, kukhiqiza ababhali abanohlonze nabakwazi ukusebenzisa amakhono okukhiqiza **bethule** umbhalo abhaliwe, ayimidwebo kanye nembhalo abhaliwe okuxhumana ezilimi ezinhlobonhlobo.

Abafundi bazofunda ukuthi ulimi lusetshenziswa kanjani, bazophinda bathuthukise ulimi oluhlanganyelwe (meta-language) ukuze baxoxisane ngolunye ulimi, ukuze bahluze mbhalo ngokujulile banikeze umqondo ogcizelelayo noshaya esikhonkosini. Bazophinda futhi bakwazi ukusebenzisa lolu lwazi ukulinga ngolimi ukunika umqondo ngamagama kanye namazinga emisho embhalweni, ukubona ukuthi imbhalo nokuqekethwe kuhlangana kanjani. Ngokuzibandakanya anhlobonhlobo, abafundi bathuthukisa ulwazimagama lwabo bese besebenzisa ukuqonda kwabo izimiso zolimi.

Inqubo yokubhala

- Ukulungiselela / ukulungela ukubhala,
- Uhlaka lokuqala,

- Ukubukeza,
- Ukulungisa amaphutha
- Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha nokuthula umbhalo

Abafundi badinga ithuba lokusebenzisa lenqubo futhi kufanele:

- Kufanele bacabange ngenhloso nangezethameli zalowombhalo ozobe ubhaliwe noma wenziwe;
- Bacabange ngamaphuzu besebenzisa, isibonelo, umbhalo osabulwembu, ishadi lembono egelezeyo noma uhla;
- Ukusebenzisa izinto zokufunda ezishaya emhloleni, nokukhetha imibono ehlaba esikhonkosini nokuhlela imibono
- Ukwakha uhlakaq lokuqala olubhekele inhloso, izethameli, isihloko nesakhiwo sombhalo
- Ukufunda uhlaka ngokucubungula nokuthola imibono evela kwabanye (abafundi noma uthisha);
- Ukulungisa amaphutha; nokufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha
- Ukwakha umsebenzi onobunono, ofundekayo, nokuwumsebenzi wokugcina olungiswe amaphutha

Izakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi

Ulwazi oluhle lolwazimagama kanye nokwakheka kolimi kunikeza isisekelo sokuthuthukisa amakhono (ukulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokubhala) oLimini lwaseKhaya. Abafundi bamaBanga aphakathi bazokwakhela esisekelwenini esendlalwe emaBangeni R – 3.

Abafundi bazofunda ukuthi **Izakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi** zisetshenziswa kanjani, bazophinda bathuthukise ulimi oluhlanganyelwe (meta-language) ukuze baxoxisane ngolunye ulimi, ukuze bahluze mbhalo ngokujulile banikeze umqondo ogcizelelayo noshaya esikhonkosini. Bazophinda futhi bakwazi ukusebenzisa lolu lwazi ukulinga ngolimi ukunika umqondo ngamagama kanye namazinga emisho embhalweni, ukubona ukuthi imbhalo nokuqekethwe kuhlangana kanjani. Ngokuzibandakanya anhlobonhlobo, abafundi bathuthukisa ulwazimagama lwabo bese besebenzisa ukuqonda kwabo **Izakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi**.

ngokuhlangana nezinhlobo eziningi zemibhalo, abafundi bakhulisa ulwazimagama lwabo bese besebenzisa ukuqonda kwabo esifundweni **sezakhiwo nezimiso zolimi**. emaBangeni a`phakathi, abafundi bolimi lokuqala lokwengeza bazoqaphela amagama amaningi nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi loko vele abakujwayele emaBangeni ayisisekelo, baphinde bahlolisise indlela ulimi olsebenza ngayo bese behlala belisebenzisa ngokuqaphela, baphinde bathuthukise ulwazi ukuhlolisisa ukusebenzisa kwabo ulimi, ikakhulukazi uma bebhala.

Abafundi bazohlolisisa ukuthi uLimi lusetshenziswa kanjani, bese bethuthukisa ulimi olusetshenziswa ngokuhlanganyela ukukhuluma ngolimi (meta-language), ukuze bakwazi ukulinganisa imibhalo yabo neminye ngokucubungula uma kukhulunywa ngokuchazwa kolimi ukusebenza kwalo ngempumelelo nangokucophelela. ba-zophinde bakwazi ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo ukulisebenzisa nolunye ulimi ukwakha umqondo (ukusukela egameni nemisho kanye nombhalo wonke), nokubona ukuthi umbhalo nengqikithi osebenze kuyo kuxhumana kanjani.

Kulindeleke ukuthi Izakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi zifundiswe engqikithini njengawowonke amakhono olimi afundiswayo nathuthukiswayo. Uhla lokufundisa luqukethe uhla lweZakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi okumele zibe zifundisiwe ebangeni

ngalinye. Uma kukhethwa umbhalo wokulalela nokufunda womjikelezo wamasonto amabili, yenza isiqiniseko sokuthi iqukethe ezinye izinto zolimi ofisa ukuzifundisa. Yakha imisebenzi eqondene nemibhalo ezokwenza abafundi ukuba basebenzise lezinto, engqikithini, ngokufanayo nemibhalo abafundi abazoyibhala izofaka ezinye izinto zolimi. Nikeza abafundi ukulawulwa okufanele kokusetshenziswa kolimi kulezizinto. Khetha ezinye izinto abafundi abanezingqinamba kuzo ukuze ubanike ukuzijwayeza okuhlelekile. EmaZingeni aphakathi, imizuzu engamashumi amathathu ibekelwe ukuzijwayeza okuhlelekile kweZakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi.

2. 1. 3 Izindlela zokufundisa uLimi

Amasu okufundisa ulimi ancike embhalweni, ekuxhumaneni kanye nenqubo yokukhombisa. **Indlela encike embhalweni nendlela yokuxhumana** zombili zincike ekuqhubekeni kokusebenza nokukhiqizwa kwemibhalo.

Indlela encike embhalweni ikhombisa ukuthi imibhalo isebenza kanjani. Inhloso yendlela encike embhalweni ukwenza abafundi ukuba bakwazi, bazethembe nokuba abafondi abacubungulayo, ababhali, ababukeli nabasunguli bemibhalo. Kumbandakanya ukulalela, ukufunda, ukubukela nokuqonda ukuthi wakhiwe kanjani nokuthi unamuphi umthelela. Ngalokuzimbandakanya ekucubunguleni, abafundi bathuthukisa ulwazi lokuhlola izinga lombhalo. Indlela encike embhalweni iphinde ikhiqize izinhlobo zemibhalo ehlukene yenhloso ethile nezethameli. Lendlela ilawulwa ukuqonda ukuthi imibhalo yakheke kanjani.

Isu eligxile ekuxhumaneni lisitshela ukuthi uma umfundi efunda ulimi kufanele abe sendaweni lapho kukhulunywa khona lolu limi alufundayo futhi athole amathuba amaningi okulukhuluma ulimi ngokuthi uxhumane nabantu emphakathini. Ukufundiswa kolimi kufanele kwenzeke ekilasini lapho amakhono okufunda / nokubukela / nokubhala / nokwethula efundiswa ngokuchitha isikhathi esiningi kufundwa futhi kubhalwa.

Ukufundiswa kolimi kwenzeka ngendlela ehlangene, lapho uthisha eba yisibonelo eveza amakhono akhe amahle okufundisa, abafundi banikwa ithuba lokuziqeqesha emakhonweni ayiwo / afanele emaqenjini ngaphambi kokuba bakwazi ukuzisebenzisela wona la makhono ngokwabo. Ukwakheka kwesifundo ngasinye kufanele kube yileso esimbandakanya bonke abafundi ekilasini ngaphambi kokuthi baye emaqenjini ukuze baveze ikhono labo ngamunye. Amatemu asetshenziswayo yilawa: **ukulalela ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokubhala ngokuhlanganyela, okweqembu, ukuzifundela noma ukubhala ngayedwa engasizwa.**

2. 2 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

Isikhathi sokufundisa uLimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza singamahora ayi-5 ngesonto

Konke okuqukethwe wulimi kufundiswa kumzungezo wamasonto ama-2 (amahora ayi-10). Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kufanele kuqinisekise ukuthi amaphiriyodi amabili evikini ayalandelana. Kumzungezo wamasonto amabili kuyanconywa ukuthi isikhathi sokufundisa amakhono olimi sabiwe ngale ndlela elandelayo:

Amakhono	**Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kumzungezo wamasonto amabili (amahora)**		
	Ibanga lesi-4	**Ibanga lesi-5**	**Ibanga lesi-6**
*Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Amahora ama-2	Amahora ama-2	Amahora ama-2
*Ukufunda nokubukela	Amahora ama-5	Amahora ama-5	Amahora ama-4
*Ukubhala nokwethula	Amahora ama-2	Amahora ama-2	Amahora ama-3
	Ihora eli-1	Ihora eli-1	Ihora eli-1
Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi	***Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi** kudidiyelwe kulezi zikhathi zokufundisa la makhono olimi abaliwe ngasenhla. Nokho ulimi kufanele lufundiswe ngendlela efaneleyo nefunekayo. Isikhathi esanele masabelwe ukufundisa izakhiwo zolimi kumzungezo wamasonto amabili.		

2. 3 IZIPHAKAMISO NGESIKHATHI SOKUFUNDISA NGESONTO

Abafundi bolimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza beBanga lesi-4-6 kufanele babe nalokhu okulandelayo:

Amabanga 4-6	
Izinsiza sifundo	
Izincwadi ezihlelelwe ulimi	√
Isichazamazwi	√
Izinhlobo zemibhalo ezifundwayo/	
Ubuciko bomlomo	√
Izindaba ezimfushane	√
Inoveli	√
Umdlalo	√
Izinkondlo	√
Izincwazi Zabezindaba	
Amaphephandaba	√
Amaphephabhuku	√
Izinhlelo zikamabonakude	√
Izinhlelo zomusakazo	√

Othisha abafundisa ulimi Lwasekhaya kufanele babe nalokhu:

(a) Isitatimende sokuhlolwa somgomo wolwazi.

(b) Umgomo wemfundo ophathelene noLimi.

(c) Incwadi ehlelelwe ukusetshenziswa ngabafundi kanye nezincwadi zezinsiza mayelana nomsebenzi owengezelelwe.

(d) Isichazamazwi (esilimi-lunye, esilimi-mbili, esilimi-ningi, ithesorasi kanye nensakhilophidiya.

(e) Izincwadi zemibhalo ezinhlobonhlobo ezihlelelwe ukufundwa

(f) Izinhlobonhlobo zemibhalo yemidiya amaphephandaba, amaphephabhuku namabrosha

(g) Ukukwazi ukuthola izinsizakufunda ezibonwayo / ezizwakalayo ezingasetshenziswa ekilasini.

Izinsizakufundisa zasekilasini

a) Izinhlobo ezehlukene zemibhalo ukuhlelela wonke amazinga okufunda, isib. iqoqo lezincwadi zokufunda ezinemibhalo efanele izinga ngalinye ekilasini.

b) Izinhlobonhlobo zemibhalo yabezindaba: amaphephandaba, amaphephabhuku, iziqeshana zokukhangisa, amaphosta, izaziso, njll.

c) Izinsiza ezilalelwayo nezibukwayo

INGXENYE YESI-3: UHLELO LOKUFUNDISA OLUQUKETHWE LWAMAKHONO OLIMI

3. 1 ULWAZI OLUMAYELANA NAMAKHONO, OKUQUKETHWE KANYE NAMASU OKUFUNDISA

Okulandelayo okuqukethwe, amakhono namasu okumele ayatholakale ohlelweni lokufundisa.

Ithebula lamakhono namasu

Amabanga lesi 4-6		
Amakhono	**Okuqukethwe**	**Amasu okufundisa namakhono**
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	• Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa • Izinhlobo ezehlukene zokuxhumana ngokomlomo: - Inkulumo elungiselelwe nengalungiselelwe - Ukufunda kuzwakale okulungiselelwe nokungalungiselelwe - Ukukhuluma: inkombandlela nemiyalelo - Ukuxoxa indaba - Ukwedlulisa amazwi okubonga - Ukulingisa - Ingxoxo yamaqembu - Inkulumo-mpikiswano - Inhlolokhono (i-inthaviyu)	**Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa nokukhuluma** • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba • Ukukhumbula imininingwane yembhalo • Ukucabanga ngokungamagugu asemyalezweni wombhalo • Ucabanga ngenkolelo engaguqukiyo kanye nokuchema • Ukuxoxa ngomlingiswa, isakhiwo kanye nesizinda • Ukuveza imibono • Ukucacisa imibuzo **Ukuxhumana ngenhloso yokuhlalisana emphakathini** • Ukukwazi ukuqala ingxoxo ayigcine iqhubeka • Imigomo nezimiso zokunikezelana ngamathuba • Ukuvikela uhlangothi lwakhe • Ukuxoxisana • Ukugcwalisa izikhala nokugqugquzela isikhulumi • Ukwabelana ngemibono nokukhombisa ukuqonda okukhulunywa ngakho **Inkulumo elungiselelwe** • Uphenyo • Ukuhlela izinto ezingasetshenziswa ngokulandelana nangokugelezayo • Ukukhetha nokuthuthukisa izinhlosongqangi nokusekela imibono ngezibonelo • Isakhiwo esifanele, ulwazimagama, ulimi nezimiso zolimi • Isitayela nerejista • Ukubandakanya okufanelanayo nokubonwayo, okulalelwayo/nokulalelwa-kubukelwe, njengamashadi, amaphosta, nezithombe • Ukudidiyela ukubona okufanele, ukuzwa kanye / noma izinsiza ezilalelwa zibukwa njengamashadi, amaphosta, nezithombe.

Amabanga lesi 4-6		
Amakhono	**Okuqukethwe**	**Amasu okufundisa namakhono**
		Ukufunda okulungiselelwe (Ukufunda kuzwakale) • Ukusebenzisa iphimbo, indlela yokuphimisa, isivinini, izitho zomzimba (ukuhlangana kwamehlo, indlela yokuma nokunyakaza komzimba) • Ukuphimisa amagama ngaphandle kokuguqula inkulumo **Ukufunda okungalungiselelwe (Ukufunda kuzwakale)** • Ufunda ngokushelela ubheka incazelo nenhloso • Ukuphimisa amagama ngendlela efanele kungalahleki incazelo • Ukwengeza incazelo ngokusebenzisa iphimbo, ukuqina kwezwi, ukushesha nokunensa, ukuma komzimba kanye nokunyakaza komzimba
Ukufunda nokubukela	Izinhlobo zemibhalo emiselwe ukufundwa Ubuciko bomlomo Indaba Emfushane Umdlalo Izinkondlo Amasu okufunda nokubukela Ukufingqa Ulwazi lokufunda nokubhala okubonakalayo**:** ukukhangisa (iphosta, iphamfulethi), ikhathuni amakhomikhi imidwebo amathebula amashadi Ukuqaphelisisa indlela ulimi olusebenza ngayo (ukukwazi ukubona amagama anencazelo esobala necashile nendlela awuguqula ngayo umqondo isb. inkolelo engaguqukiyo, ukuchema kwesikhulumi nenhloso) Ukuqondisisa Ukufunda kuzakale okulungiselelwe nokungalungiselelwe	**Amasu okufunda nokubukela:** • Amasu asetshenziswa ukulungiselela ukufunda, sekufundwa, nangemuva kokufunda • Ukuqonda umbhalo • Ukufunda okuqoqekile nangokuqaphelisisa umbhalo (ukufunda ngokuqondisisa) • Ukukhombisa ukufunda ngokuzimela (ukufunda ngokuvulelekile kokuzithokozisa, kolwazi nokufunda) • Yethula abafundi kuloku: • **Izimpawu ezisembhalweni** – izihloko, izithombe, amagrafu, amashadi, imidwebo, izihlokwana, uhla lwezinombolo, uhlaka, isib. okucashunwe emaphephandabeni, njll • **Ukwakheka kwemibhalo** – uhla lwezinto, ukulandelana kwezinto ngendlela, incazelo, inqubo, amaphuzu ayingqikithi, namaphuzu alekelelayo, nokwethula ngokulandelana. • **Izingxenye zencwadi** – ikhasi lesihloko, ikhasi lokuqukethwe, izahluko, uhla lwamagama asetshenziswe, njll.

Amabanga lesi 4-6		
Amakhono	**Okuqukethwe**	**Amasu okufundisa namakhono**
		Ukwazi ukufunda nokubhala okubonakalayo (uhla lwezithombe nemibhalo ebonakalayo isib. izikhangisi, izaziso, amaphosta, amakhomikhi, amakhathuni, izithombe): • Amasu okunxenxa: ulimi lozwelo, noluchemile • Okwenziwa ukusebenzisa ukubukeka nokwakhiwe izimpawu zokubhaleka kwento, isib. ubukhulu bombhalo nohlobo lombhalo, izihloko, imdwebo nemifanekiso **Izinkondlo** **Izinkondlo:** • Umqondo osobala • Umqondo Ocashile • Indikimba nomyalezo • Izifenqo/izithombe-magama/ukukhethwa kwamagama iphimbo ukuphendula eveza imizwa • Imigqa, amagama, izitanza, imvumelwano, isigqi, izimpawu zokuloba, impindwa, ifanamsindo **Ubuciko bomlomo, Umdlalo** **Izimpawu ezigqamile zemibhalo** • Isakhiwo • Ukuvezwa kwabalingiswa • Indikimba nomyalezo • Ulwazi lwaphambilini nesizinda–nobudlelwano nomlingiswa nendikimba • Ukwakheka nezakhiwo zombhalo • Izimpawu ezibalulekile zombhalo **Imibhalo yolwazi neyenhlalo** • Izethameli nenhloso • Umqondo osemqoka nemiqondo elekelelayo/ imininingwane ekhethekile • Ukwakheka nokuhleleka kombhalo • Izimpawu ezibalulekile zombhalo **Ukufunda okulungiselelwe nokungalungiselelwe (ukufunda kuzwakale)** • Ukusetshenziswa kwezwi, ukuqondiswa kwephimbo, isivinini, ukuxhumana ngamehlo, ukuma nokunyakaziswa komzimba • Ukuphinyiswa kwamagama ngendlela efanele

Amabanga lesi 4-6		
Amakhono	**Okuqukethwe**	**Amasu okufundisa namakhono**
Ukubhala nokwethula	• Ukubhala amagama, isib. uhla • Ukubhala umusho • Ukubhala isigaba Umbhalo wokuziqambela • Ochazayo, isib. ochaza abantu, izindawo, izilwane, izitshalo, izinto, njll. • Olandisayo, isib. izindaba, okumayelana nawe • Owemcabango, isib. izinkondlo ezimfishane • Inkulumo mpendulwano nemibhalo yemidlalo emifishane esengxoxweni Imibhalo yokushintshisana (eyenhlalo, eyemthetho, eyezindaba, nembhalo yembiko) • Izaziso, imibiko, izincwadi, amakhadi ezibingelelo, izimemo • Amaphosta, izaziso, izikhangiso, iziqeshana • Izinkulumo ezimfishane ezibhaliwe • Imibhalo elandela uhlelo oluthile nokumayelana nawe • Esho okungamaqiniso, imibhalo yolwazi, isib. imibiko yabezindaba, imibhalo ngezinye izihloko, imibhalo yemidwebo	**Inqubo yokubhala**planning / pre-writing, • Ukuhlela/ ukulungiselela ukubhala • Uhlaka lokuqala, • ukubukeza, • ukulungisa amaphutha, • ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha, kanye • nokuthula umbhalo **Ukulungiselela ukubhala/ukuhlela** • ukucabangela izethameli eziqondiwe nenhloso • ukucabangela uhlobo lombhalo • ukuveza imicabango ukwenza imibhalo esabulwembu yemicabango/uhla • ukuhlela imibono **Ukwakha uhlaka lokuqala** • ukukhetha amagama • ukwakaha imisho • imiqondo esemqoka nesekelayo • izipawu ezikhethekile zombhalo odingekayo (isib. inkulumo ngqo yenkulumo mpendulwano) • ukufunda umbhalo wakho ngokucubungula • ukuthola umbiko osampendulo kozakwenu nakuthisha **Ukubukeza, ukuhlola nokulungisa amaphutha, ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha, nokwethula** • ukubukeza: kusimamisa okuqukethwe nokwakheka kwemiqondo • ukucolisisa amagama akhethiwe, umusho nokwakheka kwesigaba • ukuhlola nokulungisa amaphutha: ngokulungisa amaphuha ekusetshenzisweni kolimi, isipelingi, nezimpawu zokukhanyisa • ukuthula umsebenzi wokugcina ngobunono, nangokubonakalayo

Izibonelo zezakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi	
Izimpawu zokuloba	Ungqi, umbabazi, umbuzi, ukhefana, ikholoni, ukhefungqi, isibambelihlamvu, izicaphunimazwi, ikhongco, abakaki, ogaxekile
Isipelingi	Amaphethini esipelilingi, imithetho yesipelingi, izivumelwano, izifingqo, ukusetshenziswa kwesichazamazwi
Izingxenye zegama	Iziqalo, umsuka, isiqu, nezijobelelo
Amabizo	Amabizo abonakalayo *(isib. umuntu, isicathulo, njll)* Amabizo angabonakaliyo *(ukufa, umoya, inzondo, njll)* Amabizo anobunye nobuningi *(isib. umuntu/abantu, isihlalo/izihlalo, njll)* Amabizo angehlukanisi ubunye nobuningi *(isib. amanzi, ububi, ukudla, njll)* Amabizomvama *(isib. isihlahla, indlela, njll)* Amabizoqoqa (isib. *<u>igulo</u> lezinyosi, <u>umhlambi</u> wezinkomo, njll)* Amabizoqho *(isib. uSipho, iTheku, uZwane, njll)* Amabizombaxa *(igejambazo, imbuzimawa, njll)*
Izabizwana	Isabizwana soqobo *(isib. mina, wena, thina, yona, bona, yena, njll)* Isabizwana sokukhomba *(isib. lona, lowo, lowaya, njll)* Isabizwana sokubala *(isib. -nke, -dwa, -bili, thathu, njll)*
Izichasiso	Iziphawulo zonke (isib. *omuhle, okhulu, njll)* Isibaluli (*isib. oqatha, oqotho, njll)* Ongumnini (*isib. lami, kababa, wami, njll)* Inani *(isib. mumbe, muni, muphi, munye, njll)*
Izandiso	Isandiso sendawo *(isib. phandle, kuye, kude, njll)* Isandiso sesimo *(kahle, kabi, kanje, njll)* Isandiso senkathi *(isib. izolo, emini, ekuseni, njll)*
Izenzo	Eziqala ngonkamisa *(isib. elula, aba, akha, njll)* Eziphundulekile *(isib. azi, ithi, isho)* Ezinhlamvumbili *(isib. hamba, hleka, vuka, njll)* Ezinhlamvuntathu *(isib. khuluma, khululeka, xukuza, njll)*
Isenzo nenkathi	Inkathi yamanje *(isib. Ngifunda isiZulu)* Inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo *(isib. Ngisapheka ukudla)* Inkathi edlule *(isib. Ngafunda isiZulu)* Inkathi ezayo *(isib. Ngizofunda isiZulu)* **Izindlela zesenzo** *(isib. Eqondile, eyamandla, eyamile/encikile, esabizo, eyenhloso, ephoqayo*)
Isikhanyiso	**Isenzukuthi**: isib. *muhlu, phihli, saka* **Isandiso**: isib. *esenkathi, esesimo, esendawo,*
Isihlanganiso	Sihlanganisa okuthile okubekeke ngokwehlukana (*isib. ngoba, kodwa, ukuze, nakuba, futhi, njll)*
Isibabazo	Ukuveza imizwa *(isib. halala! maye! maye babo! njll)*
Izivumelwano	**Izivumelwno sikamenzi** isib. umfana <u>u</u>sefikile. **Isivumelwano sikamenziwa** isib. uthisha u<u>ba</u>fundisa isiZulu abafundi
Imisho	Mithathu: **Oqondile** ubonakala ngesilandiso esisodwa (*isib. Umfana <u>udlala</u> ibhola)* **Ombaxa** kuhlanganiswa imisho emibili eqondile (*isib. Ngiyasebebenza kodwa angiphumeleli)* **Omagatshagatsha** ubonakala ngomusho omkhulu/oyinhloko kanye nokhonzile/oncikile (isib. Isando sokuphihliza amatshe sephukile. Omkhulu: isando sephukile. Okhonzile: sokuphihliza amatshe.

Izimpambosi	**Eyokwenzana** ibonakala ngesakhi –ana **Eyokwenzeka** ibonakala ngesakhi –eka **Eyokwenzela** ibonakala ngesakhi –ela **Eyokwenzisa** ibonakala ngesakhi –isa **Eyokwenzisisa** ibonakala ngesakhi –isisa **Eyokwenzayenza** ibonakala ngokuphindwa kwesiqu sesenzo **Eyokwenziwa ibonakala ngesakhi u-wa**
Inkulumongqo nenkulumo ewumbiko	USenzo wathi, “Ngizokubona ngeSonto ekuseni” USenzo wathi uzongibona ngeSonto ekuseni. Umama wabuza, “Uwuthanda ngempela umculo wokholo” Umama wabuza ukuthi ngiyawuthanda yini umculo wokholo.

3. 2 UKUHLELEKA KWEMIBHALO EBANGENI LESI-4 KUYA KWELE-6

Izinhlobo ezehlukene zemibhalo zikhethelwe ukwenziwa esikhathini ezingamasonto amabili. Imibhalo okuyiyona esemqoka ibhalwe ngezansi. Abafundi bazosebeza ngeminye yalemibhalo noma yonke esikhathini esingamasonto amabili, ngokuyilalela nokuyethula ngokukhuluma noma ifundwe okanye ibhalwe. Konke ukufunda nokufundisa kufanele kuncike emibhalweni, kugxilwe ekuthuthukiseni amakhono namakhonywana olimi njengoba imininingwane inikeziwe ngenhla.

3. 2. 1 Ithebula lokuhleleka kwemibhalo

Amasonto	Ibanga lesi-4	Ibanga lesi- 5	Ibanga lesi- 6
Ithemu yoku- 1			
1&2	Indaba emfishane nengxoxo engaye uqobo	Indaba emfishane nengxoxo engaye uqobo	Isiqephu esicashunwe ephephandaba/ iphephabhuku/ emsakazweni
3&4	Imibhalo equkethe ulwazi, isib. umbiko wezindaba / izindaba iziyiqiniso, ibalazwe	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi/ amathebula/ amabalazwe/ imidwebo/imidwebo esabulwembu; amagrafu; ingxoxo; ingxoxo equkethe ubuqiniso	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi: umbiko wezindaba / izindaba iziyiqiniso, ibalazwe, isib. isikhangiso, ingxoxo
5&6	Indaba nokuchazwa kwabantu noma abalingiswa	Indaba nokuchazwa kwabantu noma abalingiswa, umdlalo wolimi	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi/ amathebula/ amabalazwe/ imidwebo/imidwebo esabulwembu; amagrafu; ingxoxo; ingxoxo equkethe ubuqiniso, iphazile yolimi
7&8	Umbhalo oqukethe imiyalelo	Inganekwane	Umdlalo/ idrama
9&10	Izinkondlo / amaculo, umdlalo	Izinkondlo / amaculo	Izinkondlo nokuchazwa kwabantu noma izinto / izilwane / izitshalo / indawo: umdlalo wolimi

Amasonto	Ibanga lesi-4	Ibanga lesi- 5	Ibanga lesi- 6
		Ithemu lesi-2	
1&2	Indaba emfishane nengxoxo engaye uqobo, umuyalezwa	Indaba, ingxoxo, incwadi / ukubuyekezwa kwendaba	Indaba
3&4	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi/ amathebula/ amabalazwe/ imidwebo/ nokuchazwa kwabantu noma izinto / izilwane / izitshalo / indawo: umdlalo wolimi	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi/ amathebula/ amabalazwe/ imidwebo/ amagrafu; ingxoxo; ukuchazwa kwe(zi)nto/izitshalo/ izilwane/izindawo	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi/ amathebula/ amabalazwe/ imidwebo/nokuchazwa kwabantu noma izinto / izilwane / izitshalo / indawo, okubukwayo isib. iphosta
5&6	Indaba nenkondlo	Indaba	Indaba emfishane nengxoxo engaye uqobo, idayari / incwadi: ukulingisa
7&8	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi isib. ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi/ amathebula/ imidwebo/ amagrafu;.	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi engaye uqobo, ukulingisa	Ukufunda umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ongezinto ezibonakalayo isib. amashadi/ amathebula/ amabalazwe/ imidwebo/imidwebo esabulwembu; amagrafu; ingxoxo; ingxoxo equkethe ubuqiniso, iphazile yolimi
9&10	**UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO**		
		Ithemu yesi- 3	
Weeks 1&2	Indaba, ukuchaza umuntu / isilwane / umlingiswa; inkulumo mpendulwano, ukubuyekeza incwadi	Indaba; ukuchaza indawo ngomlomo / abantu; ukuxoxa ngobuyena	Indaba; incwadi yomngani; idayari; ukuchaza indawo ngomlomo; / isilwane / izitshalo / izinto
Weeks 3&4	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi, isib. Ukuxoxa ngokuyiqiniso / isiqeshana esicashunwe ephepheni, umbiko / umbhalo obonakalayo, isib. Iphosta / izaziso	Inkulumo emfishane; umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe, isib. Amashadi/ amathebula/ umbhalo osabulwembu/ izithombe/ imidwebo/ umdwebo osabulwembu omfishane	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe, isib. Amashadi/ amathebula/ imidwebo, imidwebo esabulwembu/ amabalazwe/ izithombe/ amagrafu; ukukhuluma/ uphenyo; umbiko
Weeks 5&6	Indaba; inkondlo	Inkondlo; indaba	Indaba; inkondlo
Weeks 7&8	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe, isib. Amashadi/ amathebula/ imidwebo/ izithombe/; ukuchaza izindawo/ izitshalo/ izilwane/ izinto; nenqubo	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi, isib. Inqubo; ingxoxo; umdlalo wolimi; umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi otholakala kwezinye izifundo, isib. Umbiko	Inkulumo emfishane; umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe, isib. Amashadi/ amathebula/ umbhalo osabulwembu/ izithombe/ imidwebo/ umdwebo osabulwembu omfishane
Weeks 9&10	Umdlalo, ukulingisa; inkulumo mpendulwano; ukubuyekeza incwadi	Umdlalo; ingxoxo; inkulumompendulwano	Ingxoxo, umdlalo

Amasonto	Ibanga lesi-4	Ibanga lesi- 5	Ibanga lesi- 6
		Ithemu yesi- 4	
Weeks 1&2	Indaba; inkondlo; ingxoxo	Indaba; ukuchaza indawo ngomlomo / abantu; ukuxoxa ngobuyena	Umdlalo, ukulingisa; inkulumo mpendulwano; ukubuyekeza incwadi
Weeks 3&4	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe, isib. Amashadi/ amathebula/ umbhalo osabulwembu/ izithombe/ imidwebo/ umdwebo osabulwembu omfishane	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi, ukuxoxa ngokuyiqiniso / isiqeshana esicashunwe ephepheni, umbiko / umbhalo obonakalayo, iphosta	Inkulumo emfishane; umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe, isib. Amashadi/ amathebula/ umbhalo osabulwembu/ izithombe/ imidwebo/ umdwebo osabulwembu omfishane
Weeks 5&6	Indaba; ingxoxo; idayari	Indaba; ukuxoxa ngobuyena; ukubuyekeza incwadi	Indaba; ukuxoxa ngobuyena; ukubuyekeza incwadi; incwadi yobungani
Weeks 7&8	Indaba; inkondlo; umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe, isib. Amashadi/ amathebula/ umbhalo osabulwembu	Inkulumo emfishane; umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe, isib. Amashadi/ amathebula/ umbhalo osabulwembu/ izithombe/ imidwebo/ umdwebo osabulwembu omfishane	Umbhalo wabazindaba; umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe, isib. Amashadi/ amathebula/ umbhalo osabulwembu/ izithombe/ imidwebo/ umdwebo osabulwembu omfishane
9&10	**UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO**		

3. 2. 2 Izinhlobo zemibhalo ngokufingqiwe ezenziwa kuwowonke amaBanga kulesisigaba

Ithebula elingezansi lichaza uhla lwezinhlobo zemibhalo abafundi okufanele bafundiswe zona emaBangeni 4-6; eminye imibhalo iyofakwa lapho kudingeka khona. Eminye yalemibhalo ayifakiwe ohlelweni lwamathebula okufundisa. Loko akusho ukuthi angebe yingxenye yokufundisa nokufunda nayo ibaluleke ngokulinganayo.

Imvusamqondo/ama-iseyi			
Inhlobo yombhalo	**Inhloso**	**Isakhiwo sombhalo**	**Izimpawu zolimi**
Umbhalo olandayo/ imvusamqondo/i-iseyi	ukuthokozisa	Okwenziwayo okwethula abalingiswa nesizinda, isib. *Ngelinye ilanga kwakunenkosikazi eyayisikhulile ihlala nendodana yayo okwakuthiwa uJabu. Babehlupheka kakhulu.* Izigameko eziholela ebunzimeni, isib. *uJabu wasebenzisa yonke imali ayeyinikwe umama wakhe ethenga ubhontshisi wemilingo. Umama wakhe wathukuthela kakhulu.* Isixazululo nesiphetho, isib. *uJabu wabuya nomcebo omkhulu babe sebephila kahle nangentokozo emva kwaloko.*	Okubhalwe ngomuntu wokuqala noma umuntu wesithathu. Okubhalwe kusetshenziswa inkathi edlule Izigameko ezichazwe zalandelana Ukuxhumana kwesikhathi esikhonjiswayo, isib. Intathakusa yangalelolanga, emva kwaloko, kwathi uma.. . Ukusebenza kwenkulumompendulwano Ulimi ulusetshenziswe ulimi ukwakha nokuveza ushintsho kumuntu ofundayo isib. Izandiso, iziphawulo, imifanekiso
Umbhalo ochazayo/ **imvusamqondo/i-iseyi**	Ukuchaza into ethile ngendlela ecacile	Ukuchaza: kuveza ngokubanzi isihloko, isib. *Kwakunezimuzimu elikhulu* Incazelo: kuveza izimpawu noma ubunjalo besihloko, isib. *Lalinomzimba omkhulu owawunamabhamuza ayemfimfa uketshezi oluyiminciminci enyanyekayo eluhlaza okotshani olwaluconsela phansi.*	Kungabhalwa kusetshenziswa inkathi edlule noma yamanje Kwakhiwe isithombe ngamagama Kusetshenziswe iziphawulo, izandiso Ukusebenzisa ulimi lwezifengqo, isib. Isifaniso, isingathekiso, ukwenzasamuntu, ifanamsindo

Umbhalo wesimo sokushintshisana			
Inhlobo yombhalo	**Inhloso**	**Isakhiwo sombhalo**	**Izimpawu zolimi**
Incwadi emayelana nomuntu (yobungani)	Ukwazisa nokugcina ubudlelwano	Ikheli, usuku nokubingelela Ukwakhekha komyalezo kungahluka kuncike enhlosweni (isib. Ukulandela izindaba, ukuhalalisela, ukuzwelana) Inhlobo yombhalo esebenzisa inkulumo emayelana nawe (bheka ngezansi) Ukuvala, ukusayina	Ngokujwayelekile ulandela uhlelo olungahleliwe kodwa kuyahlukahluka, isib. Incwadi yesililo ingaba nokuhleleka Izimpawu zolimi zingahlukahluka kulandela inhloso yombiko
Incwadi yomsebenzi	Ezehlukene, isib. Eyesicelo somsebenzi noma umfundaze; eyokukhononda, eyesicelo, njll.	Ikeli lombhali, usuku, ikheli lobhalelwayo, isibingelelo Ingaba nesihloko Ukwakheka komyalezo kungahlukahluka kuncike enhlosweni, isib. Incwadi eya ephephandabeni ukuvala, ukusayina	Ngokujwayelekile yenzeka ngendlela ehlelekile Kusetshenziswa izimiso zolimi, isib. *Mnumzane/Nkosikazi,* *Ozithobayo* Okushaya emhloweni ngokuphelele – kafishane kuqonde ngqo
Ikharikhulamu vithaye (CV)	Ukunikeza kafishane imininingwane ngempilo yomuntu	Imininingwane ngomuntu: igama, usuku lokuzalwa, ubulili, ubuzwe, inombolo kamazisi, ikhela lendawo aphala kuyo, ikeli leposi, inombolo angathinteka kuyo (kungaba eyabazali / umnakekeli), njll. Izinto obamba iqhaza ngazo nozikhonzile Abantu abakwaziyo Ukubhaleka nokubukeka kwayo kubalulekile	Okushaya emhlolweni – isigamu sekhasi Izihloko namaphuzu Okuhlelekile nokuqonde ngqo
Idayari/ijenal	Ukubhala nokuveza izehlakalo ngawe	Ngokujwayelekile kubhalwa encwadini ethile ebalulekile (idayari noma ijenali) Okwenzekayo kubhalwa njalo (isib. Nsukuzonke noma masonto onke) Okubhalwayo kufakelwa usuku Inhlobo yombhalo esebenzisa okumayelana nawe	Ngokujwayelekile kubhalwa kusetshenziswa inkathi edlule Ibhaleka ngendlela engahlelekile Umbhali uzibhalela yena uqobo

Imeyili / imiyalizo ebhaliwe kamakhalekhukhwini	Ukwazisa nokugcina ubudlelwano	Ikheli lomuntu ozothola umbiko/ umyalezo – okuba, ezikhathini eziningi, igama lozokwamukela nesiteshi azokwamukela kuso, kanye nezwe isiteshi esikulo. Isibonelo, moloiq *(igama)@ gmail.* (iseva) za *(izwe). Moloi. q@dbe. gov. za* CC: loku kungaba okumuntu ozothola lomyalezo obhalwe ku-imeyilil. • Isihloko: dona sisho kafishane ukuthi ingqikithi ye-imeyili imayelana nani. Umyalezo Igama lomuntu othumela umyalezo. NB: Ikheli lomuntu othumela umyalezo liyazivelela ngaphandle kokwenza okuthile uma i-imeyile itholwa iloyo eya kuyena. Umuntu othumela umyaleza angafaka imininingwane yokuxhumana naye uma ethanda ekugcineni komyalezo. Okubizwa ngokuthi ukusayina	**Izingxoxo zokuxhumanana**
Isimemo	Ukumema omunye emcimbini ukuzokwenza okuthile (abese evuma noma aphike)	Singaba sesimweni sokuthumela incwadi eya kumuntu noma kusebenze ikhadi lesimemo. Kufakwe: Uhlobo lomcimbi Lapho ozokwenzeka khona Usuku nesikhathi Singafaka nendlela okulindeleke ukuba kugqokwe ngayo Igama lesimenywa Singafaka nesikhala sempendulo/ RSVP Singakhekha ngendlela yokuthi kucace ukuthi umcimbi waluphi uhlobo ngokubuka ikhadi lingakafundwa ukuthi liquketheni Impendulo ingenziwa ngendlela yokuthumela umyalezo noma incwadi.	Kungaba uhlelo lwesimemo esihlelekile noma esingahlelekile Okushaya emhloweni ngokuphelele – kafishane kuqonde ngqo Sebenzisa amagama asebenza ngokwesiko lwesimemo, isib. *Ngifisa ukukumema.. .* Impendulo iba ngekhombisa ukuzithoba, isib. *Ngiyabonga kakhulu ukuthola isimemo, kodwa ngiyaxolisa ngeke ngikwazi ukuphumelela.*
Ukuyalela indlela	Ukutshela umuntu ukuthi angafikka kanjani endaweni ethile	sebenzisa ukulandelana ngendlela efanele chaza indlela ethile efunakala ukuba ilandelwe veza ibanga elingase lihanjwe ukuthi lingakanani nikeza ulwazi usebenzisa izinto ezithile ezikhona ezibonakalayo uma kulandelwa leyondlela	sebenzisa indlela okuyiyona ngqo sebenzisa imisho ecacile neshaya emhlolweni

Izinqubo (isib. imiyalelo, izindlela, nemithetho)	Ukuyalela noma ukuchaza ukuthi into yenziwa kanjani ngokunikeza amasu alandelanayo	Injongo: amazwi okuchaza ukuthi yini ezoba umphumela, isib. *Yenziwa kanjani ikhava yephotifoliyo* Uhla lwezinto ezizosetshenziswa zihlelwa ngendlela efanele isib. *Iphepha elikhulu lokudweba izinto zobuchwepheshe, upende, njll.* Amasu alandelwayo ukuze ufeze injongo, isib. *okokuqala, penda ngopende oluhlaza ubuso bephepha.* Kungahambisana nombhalo obonakalayo, isib. Ibhodi lendaba, imidwebo, njll.	Kubhalwe ngendlela okuyiyona ngqo, isib. *Upende ubuso bephepha bubeluhlaza …* Ngokulandelana, isib. *Okokuqala … kulandele …* Sebenzisa izinombolo namaphuzu ukwenza kuhleleke ngendlela Gxila ekukhulumeni ngento ethinta wonke umuntu ukunokukhuluma ngomuntu oyedwa Khuluma ngezimo nembangela
Izikhangiso/amaphosta/ izaziso	Ukunxenxa umuntu ukuba athenge okuthile noma asebenzise usizo olutholakalayo	Ingathatha izindlela eziningi ezahlukahlukene Ukusebenzisa iziqubulo namalogo Kujwayele ukusetshenziswa imifanekiso ebonakalayo Ukusebenzisa amasu okukhangisa Ukusebenzisa imifanekiso eyenza isikhangiso sihehe/sithathe amehlo futhi sikhumbuleke	Ukusebenzisa ubuciko bolimi elinezifengqo nelinobunkondlo ukwenza umehluko nolimi olukhumbulekayo, isib. isingathekiso, isifaniso, ifanamsindo, ukuphindeka kwamazwi, imvunge, isigqi,
Imibhalo yezincwadi kanye neyabezindaba			
Inhlobo yombhalo	**Inhloso**	**Isakhiwo sombhalo**	**Izimpawu zolimi**
Isiqephu esicashunwe ephephabhukwini	Ukwazisa, ukufundisa, ukukhanyisela nokujabulisa umphakathi	Isihloko masihehe sibe sibe nesasasa. Ukwakheka makuthinte umuntu, kukhulume ngqo nomfundi. Kube wuhlobo oluchazayo nolusebenzisa izifengqo, kuthole indawo emcabangweni yabafundi Amagama, izindawo, izikhathi, izikhundla, kanye nemnye imininingwane edingekayo kumele ifakwe kuleso siqephu. Isiqephu masinyakazise ukuheheka sigcine umfundi ethathekile yiso.	Okucashunwe kushiwo abantu ngqo Izigaba ezinde Ukubhala okuchazayo Kungasetshenziswa ulimi oluhlelekile nolungahlelekile kufaka nezisho zansukuzonke kanye kanye nalok okuvamile olimini lwendawo Imibuzo engalindele zimpendulo Amagama asemizweni Ukusebenza kwemicabango nokuchaza

3. 2. 3 Ubude bemibhalo yoLimi Lwasekhaya (okumele isungulwe abafundi)

Umsebenzi	Ibanga lesi- 4	Ibanga lesi- 5	Ibanga lesi-6
Isigaba Amagama Imisho	Amagama angama-30-40 Imisho eyisi-4-5	Amagama angama-60-80 Imisho eyisi-5-6	Amagama ayi-80-100 Imisho eyisi-6-8
Ukukhuluna kokuziqambela, isib. ukukhuluma, ukuphinda kuxoxwe nokuxoxa indaba, izinkulumo ezimfishane	Umuzuzu o-1	Umuzuzu o-1	Umuzuzu o-1-2
Imibhalo exoxwayo yokuziqambela, isib. ukukhuluma, izindaba, umubiko	Amagama angama-50 Izigaba ezi-1-2	Amagama angama-100 Izigaba ezi-2-4	Amagama angama-150 Izigaba ezi-3-5
Imibhalo yokuhwebelana emide, isib. Izincwadi	Okuqukethwe kuphela Amagama angama 40-60	Amagama angama 60-80	Amagama angama 80-100
Imibhalo emifishane, isib. **Imiyahlezo, amanothi** **Idayari, ukuchaza, njll.**	Amagama angama-20-30 Amagama angama-30-40	Amagama angama-30-40 Amagama angama-40-50	Amagama angama-40-60 Amagama angama-50-60
Ukufingqa	Bafingqa ngamagama angama-30-40 kusukela embhalweni onamagama angama- 100	Bafingqa ngamagama angama-40-50 kusukela embhalweni onamagama angama- 120	Bafingqa ngamagama angama-60-70 kusukela embhalweni onamagama angama- 180

3. 2. 4 Ubude bemibhalo yoLimi Lwasekhaya (abafundi okumele bazimbandakanye nawo)

Umsebenzi	Ibanga lesi-4	Ibanga lesi-5	Ibanga lesi-6
Imibhalo yokulalela ngokuqondisisa isikhathi eside isib. indaba, ukuphendulwa kwemibuzo, imidlalo, imibiko yabezindaba	100-150 / kufinyelele emizuzwini emi- 5	100-200 / kufinyelele emizuzwini emi- 5	150-250 / kufinyelele emizuzwini emi- 5
Imibhalo yokuqondisisa elalelwa isikhathi esifishane isib. izimemezelo, imibhalo yolwazi, imiyalelo, izinkomba	Amagama angama-40-60 / umzuzu o-1-2	Amagama angama-50-70 / umzuzu o-1-2	Amagama angama-60-80 / umzuzu o-1-2
Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa/umbhalo wokufunda ngamandla	Amagama eyi-100-150	Amagama eyi-150-200	Amagama angama-200-250

Ubude bombhalo wokwandisa ukufunda akunikeziwe njengoba loku kuncika ohlotsheni lombhalo, ubukhuni bezinga lolimi nelezinga lokufunda kwabafundi.

3. 2. 5 Ulwazimagama okumele litholwe abafundi boLimi Lwasekhaya

	Ithemu	1	2	3	4
Ulwazimagama	IBanga lesi-4	1600–2000	1700–2500	1850–3000	2000-3500
Amagama ashiwo kaningi	IBanga lesi-5	2200–3750	2400–4000	2700–4250	300-4500
	IBanga lesi-6	3250–4750	3500–5000	3700–5250	4000-5500
Ukufunda ulwazimagama	IBanga lesi-4	750–1700 (75–250)	800–1900 (75–250)	900–2200 (75–250)	1000-2500 (75–250)
(amagama amasha)	IBanga lesi-5	1250–2700	1500–3000	1750–3300	2000-3500
	IBanga lesi-6	2200–3800	2400–4200	2700–4600	3000–5000

3. 3 IZINHLELO ZOKUFUNDISA

Uhlelo lokufundisa luveza ubuncane bokuqukethwe okungenziwa njalo esikhathini esingamasonto amabili ngethemu. Othisha abaphoqekile ukuqeda konke okunikeziwe esikhathini somjikelezo esingamasonto amabili. Ukulandelana kohla lokuqukethwe okunikeziwe kulinganiselwe ukuveza ukuthi kungathatha isikhathi esingakanani ukuqeda okuqukethwe. Akufanele ilandelwe injengoba injalo. Othisha kufanele benze uHlelo lokuFunda besusela ezincwadini zabo zokufundisa bafundise okuqukethwe ngethemu ngayinye kusetshenziswa ukulandelana nesivinini esifanele. Othisha bayakhuthazwa ukuthi baphinde basebenzise okuqukethwe nokufundiswayo ukuba bakuxhumanise nendawo abaphila kuyo.

3. 3. 1 Ihlanganiswa kanjani imibhalo ndawonye emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili

Imibhalo eyehlukene esetshenziswa ekwakhiweni nasekuhlelweni komsebenzi womjikelezo wamasonto amabili. Ikhethwe isuselwa ekutheni ixhumana kanjani yonke ukuze yakhe into eyodwa ehlangene, isiboneleo abafundi bangalalela indaba bese beyifunda. Bayalelwe ukuba babhale ukuchaza okufishane okungashiwo uma kuchazwa indawo nomuntu (okungancika endabeni) noma bengayalelwa ukuba babhale incwadi babhalele umlingiswa osendabeni. Khetha ingqikithi yomjikelezo wamasonto amabili ngamunye ukuze ukwazi ukuxhumanisa imisebenzi ngempumelelo. Isizathu sokusebenzisa lezizingqikithi ukwenza kubelula ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama ngokulishintshashintsha nezakhiwo zolimi ngendlela eyakha umqondo.

3. 3. 2 Ilandelaniswe kanjani imibhalo/imisebenzi esikhathini somjikelezo wamasonto amababili

Imibhalo akufanele ifundiswe ngendlela elandela uhlelo oluthile. Ezimweni eziningi, kufanele kube nemisebenzi/imibhalo yokulungiselela ukfunda noma umsebenzi obhalwayo. Ngezinye izikhathi, umsebenzi wokulalela nokukhuluma kufanele ususelwe embhalweni ofundiwe. Abafundi kufanele bazimbandakanye ngokuxoxa izinhlobo ezehlukene zemibhalo ngaphambi kokuba bayalelwe ukuba babhale leyombhalo. Ngokuvamile, umbhalo okufanele ulalelwe, isib. Indaba noma umbiko wabezindaba kuzohluka futhi ube sezingeni eliphezulu ukunalowo abafundi abazowufunda. Loku kubangelwa ukuthi amakhono abo okulalela athuthuke kakhulu ukunamakhono okufunda.

3. 3. 3 Izinhlobo zemibhalo ezinconyiwe nezinikeziwe

Kunezinhlobo zemibhalo ezinikeziwe ukuba zifundiswe kuyoyonke imijikelezo yamasonto amabili. Lezi izinhlelo ezibaluliwe ohlelweni lokufundisa okufanele zibekhona encwadini efundwayo. Ngokuvamile, alukho uhlobo oluthile lwendaba enikeziwe. Ukukhetha kungenziwa ezinhlotsheni zezindaba ezenzeka ngesikhathi esifanayo okuyisikhathi sasendulo noma esamanje, izindaba ezisuselwa emcabangweni (isib. ezingejwayelekile ezijabulisayo noma ezethusayo, eziphathelene nesayensi) izindaba zomlando (isib. Ezimayelana nezimpilo zabantu) neziphathelene namasiko (isib. izinsumo, izinganekwane, izinkolelo) ezitholakalayo. Okufanayo nobuqiniso bezinkondlo nemidlalo.

Kukhona nesinye isigaba esibizwa ngokuthi ‘imibhalo yokubuyisa imicabango efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela noma ngababili’. Lena imibhalo ekhethwe encwadini yokufunda/ezincwadini zokufunda/ezinye izincwadi zizosekela imibhalo efundwe esigabeni esinikeziwe. Kungaba yinhlobo yombhalo ofanayo (ukugcizelela ukuqonda isakhiwo sombhalo) noma inhlobo yombhalo ehlukile (ukuqhubeka nokugqugquzela uthando nokwandisa amakhono okufunda). Kuzozonke izimo, lokufunda okungeziwe kufanele kuxhumane nezihloko nengqikithi ekhethiwe ezincwadini ezinikeziwe kulowo mjikelezo wamasonto amabili

3. 3. 4 Inani lemibhalo ebalulekile emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili

Engxenyeni yokuqala yonyaka, kujwayele ukuba nenhlobo yombhalo owodwa noma umsebenzi ngomjikelezo wamasonto amabili ngamunye, zizobambili kwesinye isikhathi zibentathure izinhlobo zemibhalo noma imisebenzi ngomjikelezo wamasonto amabili ngamunye. Fundisa lezinhlobo zemibhalo nemisebenzi ehlobene nazo ukhumbule ukuthi abafundi bazozenza izikhathi eziningi ngokuqhubeka konyaka.

3. 3. 5 Zibhekelelwe kanjani izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi

Okuqukethwe esigabeni ‘ezakhiweni nezimiso zolimi’ ngokuvamile ziyaxhumana nezinhlobo zemibhalo enikeziwe ngaphansi kwezihloko ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, nokuBhala kanye nokweThula, nesizonikwa ngokwemvelo ukuqashelwa ngokuqhubeka kokumbandakanya umbhalo nangesikhathi esabelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, ukuBhala nokweThula. isibonelo, uma indaba isiyenziwe, abafundi ngokwemvelo bazovele basebenzise inkathi edlule baphinde bafunde imibhalo besebenzisa lenkathi. Noma kunjalo, kuphinde kubaluleke ukuthi umsebenzi wakhiwe ugxile izakhiweni ezithile zolimi, engqikithini. Khetha izinto engxenyenyeni ezezakhiwo nezimiso zolimi’ ukufundisa abafundi izinto ezivela ngokwemvelo zigxile enhlotsheni yombhalo ukuze kusekelwe indlela elandelelanayo yemvelo ekuthuthukeni nasekwazini ulimi. Akuzona zonke izinto okufanele zifundiswe ngesikhathi esinikeziwe kodwa kuqinisekiswe ukuthi zonke izinto ezisohlwini kulosomqulu zenziwe zonke ngokuphela konyaka.

Yenza imisebenzi enikeza enikeza umqondo kubafundi futhi exhumana nemisebenzi abayifundayo emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili. Imisebenzi eminingi yaloluhlobo kumele yenziwe njengoba abafundi beqhubeka namaBanga kusukela eBangeni 4 kuya kwele-6. Khetha ngokukhulu ukucophelela ukuthi imiphi imigomo oyichazela abafundi uzame ukuyigcina imibalwa ngokungenzeka. Ukusebenzisa iZakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi kuzololonga lamakhono. Ukufundisa kufanele kuhlanganiswe nawowonke amakhono oLimi kanye nezakhiwo zolimi njengoba zinokuhlobana. Konke lokhu kufanele kufundiswe engqikithini. Qaphela ukuthi kukhona isikhathi esabelwe imiyalelo ehlelekile ezakhiweni nezimiso zolimi.

3. 4 IZINHLELO ZOKUFUNDISA NOKUQUKETHWE ZESIZULU ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA

IBANGA LESI 4

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 1 – 2	Ukulalela indaba Ukukhetha ezindabeni zesikhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasiko/ izindaba ezixoxwayo/ izehlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuphendula imibuzo esobala. • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba ngokulandelanisa izigameko ngendlela eyiyo. • Ukusho abalingiswa abasendabeni ngokuyikho. • Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngendaba. Ukuphinda axoxe ngalokho okumehlele • Ukhetha lokho okwenzeke kuyena. • Ukukhetha isihloko esifanele. • Ukuhlala esihlokweni • Ukuxoxa ngezehlakalo ngendlela ezilandelana ngayo Ukuzilolonga Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha okukodwa ozoziqeqesha kukho usuku nosuku) • Ukukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo. • Ukukwazi ukuphendula imiyalelo ngeminyakazo. • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula.	Ukufunda indaba emfushane Imbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngethexsthi. • Ukwazi ukuchaza okwenzekayo endabeni akwazi nokubona abalingiswa ababalulekile • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba alandelise ngokuyikho • Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngendaba • **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa esebenzisa umbhalo (ngokukhuluma noma ngokubhala)** • Ukuxoxa ngolwazimagama olusha olutholakala embhalweni efundiwe • Ukupela amagama ayishumi asuselwe kwumbhalo efundiwe • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubukeza ukulandelana kwamagama Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba noma amaphuzu awumongo	Ukubhala ngendaba • Ukubhala imisho ngendaba (isib ukufingqa noma ukubhala isiphetho sakhe) • Ukubhala imisho ukuveza imibono noma imizwa ngendaba) • Usebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngendlela efanele Ukubhala indaba elula ngalokho okumehlele esebenzisa lolu hlaka (isib. izolo ngi.. . . . . Ngase ngi.. . . . .) • Oluthathwe encwadini noma kwi TRF • Usebenzisa uhlaka • Ukuzikhethela kulokho okuke kwamehlela • Ukukhetha isihloko esifanele • Ukuhlala esihlokweni • Ukuxoxa ngezehlakalo ngendlela ezenzeke ngayo Ukuzakhela isichazamazwi sakhe • Ukulebula amakhasi nge-alifabhethi • Ubhala amagama amahlanu kanye nezincazelo zawo (ubhala imisho esebenzisa igama noma incazelo yalo)	Ukupela kanye nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi sakhe Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngendlela eyiyo: ungqi, usonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho Ukuqonda kanye nokusebenzisa amabizo esinokuwabala (isib. Incwadi –izincwadi) Ukuqonda kanye nokusebenzisa amabizo esingeke sikwazi ukuwabala (isib. amanzi) Ukuqala ukusebenzisa ukubala njengokuthi, kunye, kubili njll. Kanye nokuthi okokuqala, okwesibili, okokugcina. Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa inkathi elula eyedlule Ulwazi magama- amagama awomqondofana

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONT0 3–4	**Ukulalelela umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi, isib. Indaba eyiqiniso noma izindaba ezilula** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuchaza izehlakalo • Ukwabelana imiqondo kanye nokubonisana **Ukuxoxa ngalokho okungamaqiniso** • Ukuxoxa ngezigameko ngemisho okungenani emi-3 • Ukukhetha okuqukethwe okuhambisanayo • Ukuxoxa ngezehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo **Ukwazi ukulalela futhi alandele imiyalelo elula eyethulwa ngomlomo** • Ukulandela imiyalelo • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda ulwazi magama oluhambisana nemiyalelo isib. Ngakwesokunxele, ngakwesokudla, phezulu, phansi **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda nokukhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho nsuku zonke) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo. • Ukwazi ukuphendula imiyalelo ngeminyakazo. • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula.	**Ukufunda imibhalo yolwazi isib. Okungamaqiniso okuncike ezindabeni ezenzeka kuye/ izindaba/ imibiko** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko nangezihlokwana **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngokubhala noma ngokukhuluma.** • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngemiqondo ebalulekile kanye nemininingwane ethile • Ukunika incazelo yamagama angajwayelekile **Ukwazi ukufunda ibalazwe elilula** • Ukwazi ukubona izindawo kwibalazwe • Ukulandela indlela kwibalazwe • Ukukhomba indlela kwibalazwe esebenzisa ulwazimagama oluhambisana nezinkomba **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba noma amaphuzu awumongo	**Ukubhala indaba esuselwe esigamekweni esenzeke empilweni yakhe** • Ukubhala imisho ngokwenzekile esebenzisa uhlaka • Ukukhetha okuqukethwe ngendlela eyiyo • Ukubhala isihloko • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama oluyilona • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo, isipelingi kanye nezimpawu zokuloba • Ukulungisa isipelingi esebenzisa isichazamazwi **Ukulebula ibalazwe elilula** • Ukubhala amagama ezindawo/ okunye kwibalazwe **Ukubhala phansi amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Usebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho noma ukuchaza ukunikeza izincazelo nokunye.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba:** Ukwakhela phezu kolwazi lwamagama abonwa njalo kanye nalawo asebenza njalo Amagama anongwaqa abahamba ngababili ch, th, hl Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngendlela eyiyo: ungqi, ukhefana **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Wakhela phezu kokusebenzisa izichasiso (ngaphambi kwebizo)isib. Omnyama umfana Ukuqonda ukusebenzisa amabizo ukuchaza okwenzekayo Wakhela phezu kokuqonda ukusebenzisa inkathi edlule esobala Wakhela phezu kokuqonda ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo Ukuqala ukuxhumanisa amagama ukukhombisa ukuqhathanisa (kodwa) ukucabanga, (ngoba) kanye nenhloso, (ukuze) **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Omqondo phikisana (amagama anemiqondo ephikisanayo isib. Kancane/kakhulu) Izifinyezo ezifana nalezi: AIDS kanye no HIV

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONT0 5&6	**Ukulalela indaba** Ukukhetha ezindabeni zesikhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasiko/ izindaba ezixoxwayo/ izehlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuqagela okuzokwenzeka • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba elandelanisa ngokuyikho • Unikeza abalingiswa abasendabeni • Ukwazi ukubona abalingiswa uma bechazwa ngomlomo • Ukunikeza imizwa yakhe mayelana nendaba **Ukuchaza abantu / abalingiswa abasendabeni** • Ukuchaza ukuthi abantu babukeka kanjani • Ukusebenzisa amagama amasha abawafunde endabeni • Ukusebenzisa izichasiso **Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho nsuku zonke) • Ukukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo. • Ukukwazi ukuphendula imiyalelo ngeminyakazo. • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula.	**Ukufunda indaba** emfushane Imbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi. • Ukukwazi ukuchaza okwenzekayo endabeni akwazi nokubona abalingiswa ababalulekile • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba alandelise ngokuyikho • Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngendaba **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngokubhala noma ngokukhuluma** • Ukuxoxa ngolwazimagama olusha olutholakala embhalweni efundiwe • Ukupela amagama ayishumi asuselwe kwumbhalo efundiwe • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubukeza ukulandelana kwamagama **Ukuzilolongela ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale kuphinyiswa ngendlela eyiyona **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe** • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba noma amaphuzu awumongo	**Ukubhala indaba** • Ukubhala imisho ngendaba (isib. ukufingqa noma ukubhala isiphetho sakhe) • Ukubhala imisho ukuveza imibono noma imizwa ngendaba) • Usebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngendlela efanele **Ukubhala indaba echazayo/ abalingiswa / abantu abasendabeni efundiwe usebenzisa uhlaka** • Ukubhala imisho echaza ukuthi abantu banjani futhi babukeka kanjani • Usebenzisa amagama ambalwa awafunde endabeni • Ukusebenzisa izichasiso • Ukulungisa isipelingi esebenzisa isichazamazwi **Ukubhala phansi amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukusebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho noma ukunikeza izincazelo nokunye	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Amagama amade ayancozululwa Amagama anemisindo efanayo Amagama ayafinyezwa, e. g. njalonjalo-njll Ukusebenzisa izifinyezo ngokuyikho: **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Wakhela phezu kokusebenzisa isivumelwano, isib. Incwadi idabukile/ Izincwadi zidabukile. Ukusebenzisa izenzo ngendlela ezejwayelekile, isib. Hamba, hambile Ukusebenzisa izandiso ezejwayelekile (Wakhela phezu kokusebenzisa izandiso zendawo ezikhombisa ukuthi (phezu, ngaphansi) Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo ukukhombisa ukwengeza kanye nokulandelana (futhi) ngaphambi) Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ezahlukene kanye nalezo ezihambisana neminyaka (dala, sha) **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amabizongxube, isib. umabonakude

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONT0 7-8	**Ukulalela akwazi ukulandela imiyalelo**, isib. Iresiphi/ imiyalelo yokwenza into ethile Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukubuza imibuzo ukuze athole ulwazi • Ukulalela bese ephendula ngendlela eyiyona • Ukuchaza okufanele kwenziwe **Ukunikeza imiyalelo elula** • Ukusebenzisa imininingwane eyiyona • Ukulandelanisa ngendlela eyiyona • Ukusebenzisa isenzo ngendlela ephoqayo **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda nokukhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho nsuku zonke) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo. • Ukwazi ukuphendula imiyalelo ngeminyakazo. • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula.	**Ukufunda imibhalo elandela inqubo**, isib. iresiphi/imiyaleleo yokwenza into ethile Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi. • Ukukwazi ukuchaza okufanele kwenziwe • Ukuxoxa ngemininingwane ethile yombhalo • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelana kwemiyalelo • Ukulandela imiyalelo **Ukuzilolongela ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale kuphinyiswa ngendlela eyiyona **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuqhathanisa izincwadi azifundile	**Ukubhala imiyalelo elula esebenzisa uhlaka** • Ukubhala izinombolo zemiyalelo • Ukusebenzisa imininingwane eyiyona ngokuyikho • Ukulandelanisa ngendlela eyiyo • Ukubhala imiyalelo esebenzisa uhlaka • Ukusebenzisa izenzo ngokuyikho • Ukulungisa isipelingi esebenzisa isichazamazwi **Ukubhala uhla lwezihloko** • Ukubhala uhla lwezinto • Ukubhala ngesimo esifanele • Ukunikeza uhla lwezihloko • Ukusebenzisa ubunye nobuningi ngokuyikho **Ukubhala phansi amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukusebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho noma ukunikeza izincazelo nokunye	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nomqondo oqukethwe Amagama ano K isib. Ikati, ikani Ukusebenzisa u-ama- ukwenza ubuningi isib. ikati - amakati **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa ukuphoqa. Ukusebenzisa ukuphika Ukubukeza amabizo ajwayelekile: ezinto ezingabalwa isib. Incwadi-izincwadi Inkathi yamanje (isib. ‘Ngibhaka ikhekhe. ’) Ukuqala ukusebenzisa igama ‘kufanele’ ukukhjombisa ukuphoqa. **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwe kumbhalo awufunde ngayedwana noma ngokufundisana

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONT0 9–10	**Ukulalela iculo /inkondlo elula** Imbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukukhumbula umqondo osemqoka • Ukuxoxa ngomqondo osemqoka • Ukukwazi ukuhlanganisa nalokho okwenzeka empilweni yakhe • Ukwazi ukubona ukuvumelana kwamaphimbo kanye nesigqi • Ukwazi ukubona amagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa umbhalo • Ukuhaya amaculo/ imigqa ekhethekile **Ukudlala umdlalo wolimi** • Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama oluningi • Ukunikezelana amathuba, ukunikeza abanye ithuba lokukhuluma **Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho nsuku zonke) • Ukukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo. • Ukukwazi ukuphendula imiyalelo ngeminyakazo. • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula.	**Ukufunda izinkondlo ezilula** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga: Ukuqagela ngokubheka isihloko nezithombe • Ukubuka izithombe ngokucophelisisa abuke lokho okubhaliwe okuphambi kwakhe • Ukukwazi ukuzwa isigqi nomgqumo • Ukwazi ukuhlukanisa igama ngezinhlamvu ezilakhile • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa umbhalo **Ukufunda kuzwakale aphinde axazulule iphazili** • Ukupela amagama ngokuyikho • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda umqondo oqukethwe amagama **Ukuzilolongela ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale kuphinyiswa ngendlela eyiyona ekhombisa umgqumo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukukhombisa imizwa yakhe ngalokho akufundayo.	**Ukubhala imisho ehambisanayo ngokwephimbo noma inkondlo elula** • Ukubhala imisho ehamba ngamibili enobude obulinganayo futhi enephimbo elifanayo • Ukusebenzisa iphimbo kanye nomgqumo ofanele • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwezinhlamvu ukwenza umgqumo **Ukuziqeqesha ukubhala** • Ukubhala amagama aqala ngomsindo ofanayo isib. inunu, inoni **Ukubhala phansi amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukusebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho noma esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa umqondo wegama nokunye	**Ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nokusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba** Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nomqondo oqukethwe Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho: umbuzi, umbabazi **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa izakhi zesenzo nga, ngizo, Inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo (isib. 'Ngiyafunda. '); Ukughubeka nokusebenzisa isiphawulo (ngaphambi kwebizo) isib. Enkulu Inja Ukubukeza amabizo ajwayelekile: namabizo esinokuwabala isib. incwadi –izincwadi. Ukubukeza ukusetshenziswa kwezabizwana zoqobo isib. Mina, yena, bona, zona **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwe kumbhalo obufundwa ngayedwana noma ngokufundisana Amagama esingawathatha njengahlobene isib. Inkomo, inkukhu 'izilwane'

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONT0 1–2	**Ukulalela indaba** Ukukhetha ezindabeni zesikhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasiko/ izindaba ezixoxwayo/ izehlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuqagela ukuthi sekuzokwenzekani • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba elandelanisa ngokuyikho • Unikeza abalingiswa abasendabeni • Ukwazi ukubona abalingiswa abachazwe ngomlomo • Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngendaba. **Ukuxoxa indaba yakhe** • Ukukhetha lokho okwake kwamehlela • Ukukhetha isihloko esifanele • Ukuhlala esihlokweni • Ukuxoxa ngezehlakalo njengoba zenzekile **Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma** (Ukukhetha into eyodwa ngosuku azozilolonga kuyo) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo. • Ukwazi ukuphendula imiyalelo ngeminyakazo. • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula.	Ukufunda indaba Imbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho • Ukubuza aphendule imibuzo ngethekstthi. • Ukubona isakhiwo, indawo indawo kanye nabalingiswa • Ukuchaz a umbono wakhe mayelana nombhalo **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** • Ukuxoxa ngolwazi magama olusha olutholakala kumbhalo ofundiwe • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde alandele umgqumo oyiwo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Wabelana ngemibono ngencwadi ayifundile	**Ukubhala umyalezo** • Ukukhetha okuqukethwe okuhambelana nesihloko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendaba njengohlaka • Ukubhala umbhalo uqonde umuntwini • Ukuphetha ngokufaka igama lakhe Ukubhala indaba elula ngalokho okumehlele esebenzisa lolu hlaka (isib. izolo ngi.. . . . . Ngase ngi.. . . . .) Oluthathwe encwadini noma kwi TRF • Ukubenzisa uhlaka • Ukuzikhethela kulokho okuke kwamehlela • Ukukhetha isihloko esifanele • Ukuhlala esihlokweni • Ukuxoxa ngezehlakalo ngendlela ezenzeke ngayo • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama olwehlukile **Ukubhala phansi amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukusebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho noma esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa umqondo wegama nokunye	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lokulandelana kwamagama ngokwe –alfabhethi kanye nokukwazi ukuthola amagama kwisichazamazwi. Ukusebenzisa u izi–ukwenza ubuningi isib. Isikole-izikole, ingane izingane **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa amabizoqho ngokusebenzisa ufeleba Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ezahlukene ezihambisan a neminyaka – dala, sha, ncane Ukusebenzisa izinhlobo ezahlukene zesenzo Ukwakha imisho eqondile enomenzi, umenziwa kanye nesenzo isib. Umama upheka ukudla. **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwe kumbhalo obufundwa ngayedwana noma ngokufundisana

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONT0 3–4	**Ukulalela imibhalo equkethe ulwazi**, isib. Isimo sezulu noma ukuchazwa kwendawo ethile Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukwazi ukubona imininingwane ebalulekile • Ukuhumusha ulwazi alunikiwe • Ukwazi ukuxhumanisa nalokho okwenzeke empilweni yakhe **Ukulalela futhi alandele imiyalelo esobala enikezwa ngomlomo** • Ukulandela imiyalelo • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda ulwazi magama oluhambisna nenkombandlela **Ukulalela incazelo aphinde achaze into ethile** • Ukukwazi ukubona into ethile echazwe kahle • Ukusebenzisa amagama akwazi ukuchaza kahle into ethile • Ukusebenzisa amagama amasha • Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga kukho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo. • Ukwazi ukuphendula imiyalelo ngeminyakazo. • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula.	**Ukufunda umbhalo equkethe ulwazi onezithombe** isib. : amashadi amathebula/amabalazwe Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuxoxa ngomqondo obalulekile kanye nemeninginwane esemqoka • Ukuhumusha ulwazi ezithombeni **Ukufunda umbhalo oyizithombe isib. Iphosta ekhangisa ngomcimbi** • Ukuzilungiselela ukufunda: ukuxoxa ngezithombe • Ukuhumusha okuqukethwe • Ukuxoxa ngokubaluleka kombhalo • Ukuxoxa ngolimi olusetshenzisiwe • Ukubona axoxe ngokusetshenziswa kwemibala kanye nosayizi abahlukile bamagama embhalweni **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuqhathanisa izincwadi/imibhalo ayifundile	**Ukufingqa umbhalo wolwazi esizwa** • Ukuqedela umbhalo ngamagama afanele noma ishadi/ithebula/ umdwebo osabulwembu • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele • Ukusebenzisa amagama amasha athathwe embhalweni awufundile **Ukwakha isikhangiso esibukwayo** • Ukusebenzisa okuqukethwe okungahambelana nenhloso nezethameli • Ukusebenzisa izithombe nesakhiwo ngokwenhloso yombhalo • Ukusebenzisa imibala kanye nosayizi abahlukile bamagama embhalweni) **Ukubhala phansi amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukusebenzisa imidwebo, imisho noma esebenzisa amagama nezincazelo ukukhombisa umqondo wegama nokunye.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukusebenzisa u-imi isib. Umuthi-imithi **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Inkathi yamanje ukuchaza amaqiniso angephikwe, isib. ‘Ilanga lishona eNtshonalanga’ Inkathi ezayo (isib. Ngizohamba kusasa ukuqonda ukusetshenziswa kwezihlanganiso. **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Omqondofana (amagama asho into eyodwa) isib. qinile, lukhuni)

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONT0 5–6	**Ukulalela indaba** Ukukhetha ezindabeni zesikhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasiko/ izindaba ezixoxwayo/ izehlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulalela axhumanise nalokho okwake kwamehlela • Ukukwazi ukubona imininingwane ethile • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba • Ukuchaza umphumela wezehlakalo ezithize • Ukuchaza umyalezo oqukethwe yindaba **Ukulalela i/izinkondlo** • Ukuchaza ukuthi inkondlo ikhuluma ngani • Ukuhlanganisa nalokho osekwake kwamehlela • Ukuzwa nokubona isigqi nomgqumo • Ukwazi ukubona amagama aqala ngomsindo ofanayo • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa yinkondlo • Ukuhaya inkondlo noma imigqa emibalwa Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma • Ukuzilolonga ukusebenzisa amagama alingisela imisindo, isib. Khelekeqe, ntinini	**Ukufunda indaba** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuqagela • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo • Ukubona isakhiwo sendaba • Ukuchaza umqondo oqukethwe yindaba • Ukuchaza umphumela wezenzo noma wezehlakalo • Ukwazi ukubona umqondo ongaguquki **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** **Ukufunda i/izinkondlo** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukubuka izithombe ngokucophelisisa abuke lokho okubhaliwe okuphambi kwakhe • Ukukwazi ukuzwa isigqi nomgqumo • Ukukwazi ukuhlukanisa igama ngezinhlamvu ezilakhile • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa yinkondlo	**Ukubhala indaba esebenzisa uhlaka** • Ukukwazi ukukhetha okuqukethwe okuhambisana nesihloko • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olwahlukene kanye namagama ayizihlanganiso • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi olufanele, ukupela, nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba kanye nokushiya izikhala phakathi kwezigaba • Ukubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azibhalele sona **Ukubhala imisho ehambisanayo ngokwephimbo noma inkondlo elula** • Ukubhala imisho ehamba ngamibili enobude obulinganayo futhi enephimbo elifanayo • Ukusebenzisa iphimbo kanye nomgqumo ofanele • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwezinhlamvu ukwenza umgqumo **Ukubhala phansi amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukusebenzisa imidwebo, imisho noma esebenzisa amagama nezincazelo ukukhombisa umqondo wegama nokunye.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Amagama anemisindo ehamba ngamibili isib. Kh- isikhathi **Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho** Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa amabizo anokubalwa isib. Incwadi- izincwadi) Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo (ngaphambi kwebizo), isib. o mkhulu umuthi; Omkhulu umfana Ukuqonda ukusebenzisa inkathi edlule esobala Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izandiso. **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
		Ukuzilolonga ukufunda • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde alandele umgqumo oyiwo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukubuye axoxe indaba noma umqondo obalulekile ngemisho emi-3 kuya kwemi-5 Ukukhombisa imizwa ngalokho abefunda ngakho.		

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISOINTO 7–8	**Ukulalela alandele imiyalelo**, isib. Iresiphi/ imiyalelo yokwenza into ethile Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuxoxa ngemininingwane ethile yombhalo. • Ukubuza imibuzo ukuza athole ulwazi • Ukulalela aphendule ngokuyikho **Ukunikeza imiyalelo** (okungenani izitebhu ezimbili) Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama oluyilona Ukusebenzis a izenzo ngendlela eyiyo Ukunikeza imiyalelo ngendlela elandelana ngayo **Ukuhlukanisa izinto ngokuyikho** • Ukuhlukanisa izinto ngamaqoqwana ngendlela eziyiyo • Ukuchaza ukuthi kungani izinto ziqoqelwe ndawonye	Ukufunda imibhalo enemiyalelo, isib iresiphi, imiyalelo yokwenza into ethile. Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe kuTRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela ebuka isihloko nezithombe • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. Ukuqagela ngokubuka lokho okukhulunywa ngakho • Ukuxoxa ngemininingwane ethile yombhalo • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelana kwemiyalelo Ukufunda imibhalo enezithombe equkethe ulwazi, isib. Imidwebo/ amathebula/amashadi/ imidwebo esabulwembu/izithombe • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela ebuka isihloko nezithombe : aphenye umbhalo, abuke izihlokwana • Ukubuza aphendule imibuzo • Ukuchaza umqondo owumongo • Ukuhumusha ulwazi ezithombeni Ukwenza isifundo sokuqondisisa ngombhalo oqukethe ulwazi (oshiwo ngomlomo noma obhaliwe) Ukuphinda acabange ngombhalo awufunde ngayedwana noma ngababili. • Ukuhlanganisa nalokho okwake kwamehlela	**Ukubhala elandela inqubo imiyalelo ngokusizwa** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukugcwalisa imininingwane efanele ohlakeni. • Ukusebenzisa imininingwane ethile • Ukugxila esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa ulimi olufanele, isipelingi kanye nezimpawu zokuloba • Ukubhala phansi amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona **Ulebula aqedele umbhalo oyisithombe isib.** ishadi/ithebula/ umdwebo osabulwembu • Ukulalela ulwazi olwethulwa ngomlomo • Ukufaka imininingwane edingekile • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama olufanele • Ukubhala amalebuli endaweni efanele	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupelwa kwamagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho, ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi. Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagamakwisichazamazwi Ukusebenza ngamagama avame ukusetshenziswa **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa izenzo endleleni ephoqayo shamba, hlala, pheka. Ukusebenzisa u ‘ngicela’ukukhombisa inhlonipho nokucela imvume Ukusebenzisa u- ‘kufanele’ ukukhombisa isidingo. Ukusebenzisa u’ngizo’ ukukhombisa isifiso oma inhloso Ukusebenzisa isandiso sendawo (esitolo, ekhishini) Ukusebenzisa isandiso sesimo (isib. Kancane, ngokushesha)

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISOINTO 7–8	**Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** • (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukukwazi ukuphendula imiyalelo ngeminyakazo • Ukunikeza alandele izinkombandlela/ imiyalelo esobala		**Ukubhala phansi amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukusebenzisa imidwebo, imisho noma esebenzisa amagama nezincazelo ukukhombisa umqondo wegama nokunye.	**Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Omqondophikisana, isib. shisa/banda) Amagama athathwe emibhalweni azifundele yona noma ayifunde nabanye
ISONTO 9-10	**UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO**			

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI 3				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 1–2	**Ukulalela indaba** Ukukhetha ezindabeni zesikhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasiko/ izindaba ezixoxwayo/ izehlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukukhuluma ngesakhiwo, isizinda kanye nabalingiswa • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukwazi ukusho amagama abalingiswa endabeni • Ukuxoxa indaba ayilandelanise njengoba kufanele • Ukuveza imizwa ngendaba efundiwe • Ukuchaza imbangela kanye nomphumela wezenzo ezithile **Ukuchaza umuntu noma isilwane** umlingiswa endabeni • Ukuchaza ukuthi umuntu/isilwane / indawo ibukeka kanjani. • Ukusebenzisa amagama amasha ambalwa awafunde endabeni • Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo. • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula. • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe • Ukuxoxa indaba ayizwile noma ayifundile	Ukufunda indaba Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe kuTRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela ebuka isihloko nezithombe • Ukuhumusha nokuchaza umyalezo • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuqagela, ebuka lokho okuzofundwa ukuthola umqondo, ukuqondisa kakakwaziyo • Ukuxoxa izehlakalo zilandelane ngokuyikho • Ukuchaza imizwa yakhe ngombhalo anikeze nezizathu • Ukuxoxa ngomlingiswa osemqoka kanye nabanye abalingiswa • Ukulingisa ebhekise endabeni Ukwenza isifundo sokuqondisisa ngombhalo oqukethe ulwazi (oshiwo ngomlomo noma obhaliwe) Ukufunda ngokubukeza incwadi elula • Ukubona imininingwane esemqoka isib. Isihloko sencwadi okukhulunywa ngayo, umbhali njll. • Ukwazi ukuthola amaphuzu asemqoka • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo serivyu • Ukuxoxa ngemibono mayelana nerivyu Ukuzilolonga ukufunda • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngokuyikho, ekhombisa ngobuso lokho akufundayo kanye nomgqumo	**Ukubhala inkulumo mpendulwano** • Ukukhetha okuqukethwe okuhambisana nesihloko • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngendlela eyiyo • Ukukhuluma kwabalingiswa kulandelana ngendlela efanele • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo, upelomagama, izimpawu zokuloba kanye nokushiya izikhala phakathi kwezigaba • Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo kwisichazamazwi sakhe azakhele sona **Ukubhala incazelo yomuntu/isilwane/ nendawo** • Incazelo ecacile • Ukusebenzisa imisho ephelele eyakheke kahle. • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo olufanele (iziphawulo) ukupelwa kanye nokusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba. **Ukuqopha amagama nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukusebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho esebenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazelo.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho: ikholoni, abakaki, abacaphuni, ukhefana nongqi Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo ukupela amagama nokuwabeka ngamaqoqo besebenzisa indlela aphimiswa ngayo. Ukuthatha amagama amade ahlukaniswe izigabana Ukusebenzisa u-'ama' ukukhombisa ubuningi. Amakhekhe, amaswidi. Ukusebenzisa u-'izi' ukwenza ubuningi kumabizo aqala ngo isi- isib. Isikole-izikole **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo isib. Yena, bona mina, thina) Ukusebenzisa izabizwana zokukhomba (isib. Lesi, leso, lesiya) Ukubukeza amabizo ajwayelekileanokubalekaisib. Incwadi-izincwadi Ukusebenzisa izenzo ukuchaza iminyakazo Ukwenza imisho elula esebenzisa umenzi, umenziwa nesenzo, isib. 'Abafana badlala ibhola' Ukusebenzisa osocaphuna **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awuthole kwisichazimazwi.

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI 3				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 3–4	**Ukulalela imibhalo equkethe ulwazi**, isib. Indaba eyiqiniso/umbiko/izindaba/i-athikili Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuchaza isehlakalo • Ukwabelana imibono nokuveza eyakhe **Ukubamba iqhaza ezingxoxweni ezimfishane ngesihloko esejwayelekile** • Ukunikezana amathuba • Ukuhlala esihlokweni • Ukubuza imibuzo efanele **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo. • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula. • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe • Ukuxoxa indaba ayizwile noma ayifundile	**Ukufunda imibhalo equkethe ulwazi** isib.. Indaba eyiqiniso/ umbiko/ izindaba/ i-athikili Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo elukhuni, isib. Kungani-? Yini? **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** **Ukufunda izithombe**, isib. Iphosta noma izaziso • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuxoxa ngezithombe • Ukuxoxa ngokuthi umbhalo ukhuluma ngani • Ukukwazi ukubona ulwazi oluthile • Ukuhumusha ulwazi • Ukuxoxa ngokubaluleka kombhalo • Ukuxoxa ngokusetshenziswa kolimi • Ukuxoxa ngokwakhiwa kombhalo ngokubheka imibala ubukhulu kanye nobukhulu bamagama **Ukuzillolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa futhi efunda ngendlela eyiyo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuqhathanisa izincwadi/imibhali ayifundile	**Ukufingqa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ngokusizwa** • Ukuqedela ngamagama asele • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama okuyilo • Ukusebenzisa amagama amasha awathole embhalweni akade ewufunda • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani nokuthi asho ukuthini **Ukudweba umbhalo oyisithombe isib. Iphosta noma umyalezo** • Ukusebenzisa indlela eyiyo • Ukukhetha ulwazi olufanele • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo okuyiso njengemibala osayizi bamagama **Ukuqopha amagama nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukusebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho esebenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazelo.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo, i-alfabhethi, kanye nomsindo wokuqala egameni ukuze alithole kwisichazamazwi. **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa amabizo anobuningi kuphela isib. amanzi Ukuqala ukusebenzisa amagama' okokuqala, okwesibili njll. Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo eziqhathanisayo Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano senhloko. Izingane zidlala ibhola. **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Ukufinyeza amagama. isib HIV isifingqo segama- AIDS

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI 3				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 5–6	**Ukulalela indaba** Ukukhetha kuloku: • Ukulalela axoxe ngokwamehlela • Ukukwazi ukubona imininingwane ethile • Ukukwazi ukuxoxa alandelanise izehlakalo njengoba zenzekile • Ukuchaza isisusa nomphumela wesehlakalo isib. Umphumela wesenzo esithile • Ukuchaza isifundo esitholakala endabeni **Ukulalela i/izinkondlo** • Ukukhuluma ngokuthi inkondlo ikhuluma ngani • Ukuhlanganisa nalokho osekwake kwamehlela • Ukuzwa nokubona isigqi nomgqumo • Ukwazi ukubona amagama aqala ngomsindo ofanayo • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa yinkondlo • Ukuhaya inkondlo noma imigqa emibalwa Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma • Ukuzilolonga ukusebenzisa amagama ahambisana nemisindo yawo.	**Ukufunda indaba** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo • Ukubona isakhiwo sendaba • Ukuchaza umqondo oqukethwe yindaba • Ukuchaza umphumela wezenzo noma wezehlakalo • Ukwazi ukubona umqondo ongaguquki **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** **Ukufunda inkondlo** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuqagela, ukubukisisa izithombe ukuthola ukuthi umbhalo ukhuluma ngani • Ukubona isigqi nomgqumo • Ukuhlukanisa igama ngemisindo elakhile • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa yinkondlo	**Ukubhala indaba esebenzisa uhlaka** • Ukukhetha okuqukethwe okuhambisana nesihloko • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzis a ulwazi magama olwehlukile kanye nezihlanganiso • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi okuyilona, izimpawu zokuloba, izikhala phakathi kwezigaba • Ukuqopha amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona **Ukubhala imisho enomgqumo** • Ukubhala imisho ehamba ngamibili elinganayo ngobude futhi enomgqumo • Ukusebenzisa isigqi kanye nomgqumo ofanele • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwezinhlamvu ukwenza isigqi **Ukuqopha amagama nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukusebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho esebenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazelo..	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Amagama angonhlamvuntathu Amagama anemisindo efanayo **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukuqonda ukusebenzisa amabizo anokubalwa isib. Incwadi- izincwadi Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ngaphambi kwebizo Ukusebenzisa izinhlobo ezahlukene zezenzo. Ukusebenzisa inkathi edlule Ukusebenzisa izandiso Ukusebenzisa ifanangwaqa, ukwenzasamuntu, umgqumo, isigqi njll. **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI 3				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 5–6		**Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo kanti ekhombisa ngobuso futhi elandela umgqumo ofanele **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba anikeze umqondo osemqoka ngemisho emi-3 kuya kwemi-5 • Ukukhombisa imizwa yakhe ngalokho akufundile.		
ISONTO 7–8	**Ukulalela umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi isib. Imibhalo engamaqiniso** isib. Izindaba ezingamaqiniso/umbiko/ incazelo ethathwe Imibhalweni ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukubeka umbono ngomqondo osemqoka kanye nemininingwane ethile ebalulekile • Ukwabelana imibono nokuveza eyakhe • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama olwehlukile	**Ukufunda umbhalo equkethe ulwazi enezithombe** isib. : amashadi amathebula/amabalazwe Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka • Ukubona kanye nokuphawula ngomqondo obalulekile kanye nemininingwane ethile • Ukuhumusha ulwazi ezithombeni	**Ukulebula nokuqedela umbhalo oyisithombe isib**. Amashadi/ amathebula/imidwebo esabulwembu/ amabalazwe/izithombe • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama okuyilo • Ukulebula umbhalo ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa isimo okuyiso sokulebula, isib. igama elilodwa noma amabili **Ukusebenzisa ulwazi oluthathwe ezithombeni ukubhala umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi** • Ukuhumusha ulwazi ngokuyikho • Ukuqopha ulwazi ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama okuyilona • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka isipelingi kanye nokuthi amagama asho ukuthini	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso okukhombisa ukuqhathanisa (kodwa), isizathu (ngoba) inhloso (ukuze). **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI 3				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 7–8	**Ukulalela incazelo yezindawo/ izitshalo/ izilwane kanye nezinto ezithile** • Ukukwazi ukubona izindawo kahle • Ukusebenzisa amagama achaza kahle indawo • Ukusebenzisa amagama amasha • Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo. • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula. • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe • Ukuxoxa indaba ayizwile noma ayifundile	**Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** **Ukufunda imibhalo elandela inqubo**, isib. Iresiphi noma imiyalelo elula ethathwe Imibhalweni ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombhalo • Ukuxoxa ngalokho okufanele kwenziwe • Ukuxoxa ngemininingwane ethile yombhalo • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelana kwemiyalelo • Ukulandela imiyalelo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuhlanganisa nalokho okwenzeke empilweni yakhe	**Ukuqopha amagama nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukusebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho esebenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazelo.	

IBANGA LESI-4 ITHEMU YESI 3				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 9–10	**Ukulalela umdlalo ofundwa kuzwakale emsakazweni noma kumabonakude** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuqagela ngokubuka isihloko sendaba • Ukuphinda axoxe umdlalo njengoba wenzekile • Ukwazi ukubiza abalingiswa ngamagama abo Ukwazi ukulingisa umlingiswa noma into eyejwayelekile • Ukukhetha okuqukethwe okuhambelanayo • Ukusebenzisa imininingwane ngokuyikho • Ukwethula imibono kanye nemizwa • Ukuhlala esihlokweni • Ukukwazi ukubona ukwehlukana ngokwempilo • Ukukwazi ukushintsha kolunye ulimi aye kolunye ngokuyikho. **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukukwazi ukusho umlolozelo, inkondlo noma iculo okulula • Ukwazi ukudlala umdlalo wolimi olula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba ayizwile noma ayifundile	**Ukufunda umdlalo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuqagela • Ukwazi ukubona ukuthi indaba ilandelana kanjani • Ukuxoxa ngabalingiswa kanye nesakhiwo • Ukukhombisa imizwa evuswa umbhalo • Ukuxoxa ngokwakhiwa kombhalo njengokusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba kanye nesakhiwo • Ukulingisa umdlalo noma ingxenye yomdlalo **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo kanti ekhombisa ngobuso futhi elandela umgqumo ofanele **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukukhuluma ngencwadi ayifundile esebenzisa uhlaka olufanele	**Ukubhala inkulumo mpendulwano** • Ukukhetha abalingiswa abafanele • Ukuhlela ingxoxo ngendlela efanele • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa inkulumo eqondile ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olunhlobonhlobo • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi ngokuyikho, ukupelwa kwamagama, ukusebenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba, imigqa phakathi kwezigaba • Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona **Ukubhala ngokubuyekeza incwadi okulula kusetshenziswa uhlaka** • Ukukhetha okuqukethwe okufanele • Ukunikeza umbono wakhe **Ukuqopha amagama nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukusebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho esebenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazelo.	Ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nokusetshenzisa kwezimpawu zokuloba Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona. Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazelo yawo Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho: ungqi, ikhefana, ikholoni, isemi-kholoni, umbuzi, umbabazi Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho Ukuqonda nokusebenzsia inkathi yamanje Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa inkathi ezayo Inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo (Ngiyadlala) Ukusebenzisa izandiso zenkathi (namuhla, kusasa) Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo Amagama athathwe embhalweni azifundele wona ngokwakhe noma awufunde nabanye

IBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 1–2	**Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni ngesihloko esijwayelekile** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukubuza imibuzo efanele kanye nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukukwazi ukuqhubeka nengxoxo conversation • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye **Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi eyindida** • Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa ubhalomagama olwehlukene • Ukunikezana ithuba nokunika abanye ithuba lokukhuluma **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukukwazi ukusho umlolozelo, inkondlo noma iculo okulula • Ukwazi ukudlala umdlalo wolimi olula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba ayizwile noma ayifundile	**Ukufunda indaba** Ukukhetha ezindabeni zesikhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasiko/ izindaba ezixoxwayo/ izehlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuqagela ukuthi kuzokwenzekani • Ukuphendula kanye nokubuza imibuzo elukhuni kungani? Ucabanga ukuthini? • Ukuxoxa indaba ilandelane njengoba injalo esebenzisa izihlanganiso • Ukuqagela nokuchaza izizathu zokwenzeka kwezinto embhalweni • Ukuchaza izizathu nesisusa embhalweni. • Ukunikeza umbono wakhe ngombhalo **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** **Ukufunda izithombe** **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuqhathanisa izincwadi/imibhalo ayifundile	**Ukubhala indaba ngokuxhaswa okuhlelekile** • Ukukhetha okuqukethwe okuhambelana nesihloko • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa lwazi magama olwehlukile olufaka izabizwana kanye nezihlanganiso. • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi ngokuyikho, ukupelwa kwamagama, ukusebenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba, imigqa phakathi kwezigaba • Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona • Ukusebenzisa ulimi lwemicabango **Ukuqopha amagama nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukusebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho esebenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazelo.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukusebenzisa isichazimazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nokuthi asho ukuthini Imisindo nc, nd, ng. nj. nk njll. **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa izivumelwano zenhloko.. . Ukusebenzisa u'zo' ukukhombisa ukuthi into izokwenzeka, isib. Lizobaneka namuhla Ukusebenzisa amagama: phansi, phezulu, ngaphansi njll. Ukusebenzisa umbuzi kanye nombabazi **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Omabizwafane (amagama abizwa futhi apelwe ngokufana kodwa anemiqondo eyahlukene. ithanga/ithanga)

IBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 3-4	**Ukulalela i-inthaviyu kamabonakude/ yomsakazo (ukulingisa inhlolokhono ekilasini)** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukukhumbula amaphuzu asemqoka • Ukubuza imibuzo efanele • Ukuphendula ngokuyikho • Ukunikeza imibono **Ukulalela nokunikeza imiyalezo ngomlomo** • Ukubona amaphuzu asemqoka kanye nemininiungwane ethile • Ukubona ukuthi umyalezo uqondiswe kubani • Ukukwazi ukukhetha okuyikho okuhambisana nomyalezo **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo. • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula. • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe • Ukuxoxa indaba ayizwile noma ayifundile	**Ukufunda imibhalo equkethe ulwazi enezithombe** isib. : amashadi amathebula/amabalazwe Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: • Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa isihloko kanye nezithombe • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo kanye nokufunda ukha phezulu ukuthola ulwazi oluthile • Ukuphendula kanye nokubuza imibuzo elukhuni isib. Kungani?, Ucabanga ukuthini? • Ukuhumusha aphinde axoxe ngezithombe • Ukufingqa umbhalo esizwa, isib. Qedela ngamagama asele **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** **Ukufunda izithombe** • Ukufunda imiyalezo yokuxhumana: • Ukwazi ukuveza umqondo othile osemqoka • Ukwazi ukubona ukuthi umyalezo uqondiswe kubani nokuthi uphuma kubani • Ukuchaza uhlaka olusetshenziswe.	**Ukubhala isigaba esebenzisa uhlaka** • Ukusebenzisa ingqikithi eyiyo • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olwehlukene oluhlanganisa izabizwana kanye nezihlanganiso. • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi olufanele, upelomagama kanye nezimpawu zokuloba • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani nokuthi asho ukuthini **Ukudweba kanye nokulebula / ukudweba nokuqedela imibhalo ebukwayo**, isib ishadi/amathebula/ umdwebo osabulwembu/ amabalazwe/ izithombe Kuqopha ulwazi ngendlela eyiyo • Ukukhombisa ukuxhumana ngokuyikho kwezingxenye ezahlukene • Ukubhala imisho echaza ishadi • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama ngendlela eyiyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani nokuthi asho ukuthini **Ukubhala imiyalezo yokuxhumana** • Ukukhetha ingqikithi eyiyo yomyalezo • Ukusebenzisa indlela eyiyo yokubhala lokho okubhalwayo • Umyalezo uwubhala ngendlela efanele uqonde kumuntu ofanele • Ulandelanis aulwazi ngendlela efanele • Ukubhala igama lakhe ekugcineni	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupelwa kwamagama ajwayelekile ngendlela eyiyo esebenzisa isichazimazwi azenzele sona **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ezikhombisa ukuhlanganisa, nokulandelana Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi kanye nokusetshenziswa kwezihlanganiso futhi aqhathanise. Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izihlanganisoezikhombisa imbangela (ukuze) Ukubukeza izabizwana zoqobo isib. Mina, thina, yena, bona, zona, sona, lona **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Ukusebenzisa iziphongozo kanye nezijobelelo kumsuka wegama

IBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 3-4		**Ukufunda umbhalo equkethe ulwazi enezithombe** isib. : amaphosta / imiyalezo Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela kuxoxwe ngezithombe • Ukuxoxa ngokuthi izithombe zimayelana nani • Ukubona ulwazi oluthile • Ukuhumusha ulwazi • Ukuxoxa ngenhloso kanye nezibukeli embhalweni • Ukuxoxa ngokusetshenziswa kolimi **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba noma umqondo osemqoka ngemisho emi-3 kuya kwemi-5 • Ukukhombisa imizwa yakhe ngombhalo awufundile.	**Ukwenza akhiqize umbhalo owumdwebo isib.** Iphosta, isimemezelo, iphamfulethi • Ukusbenzisa indlela eyiyo yokubhala lokho okubhalwayo • Ukukhetha imininingwane efanele • Ukusebenzisa imibala kanye nosayizi abehlukene bamagama • Ukuhlela umsebenzi ngokuyikho **Ukuqopha amagama nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukusebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho esebenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazelo.	

IBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 5–6	**Ukulalela indaba** Ukukhetha emibhalweni ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela. • Ukwazi ukubona umqondo osemqoka, isakhiwo, isizinda nabalingiswa endabeni eqanjiwe. • Ukuchaza izigameko • Ukuphawula ngokwakhe ngendaba ayifundile. • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba ngokulandelanisa izigameko esebenzisa izihlanganiso. **Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elukhuni** • Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa ubhalomagama olwehlukene • Ukunikezana ithuba nokunika abanye ithuba lokukhuluma Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa akazozilolonga kukho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo. • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula. • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe • Ukuxoxa indaba ayizwile noma ayifundile	**Ukufunda indaba kanye nenkulumo mpendulwano** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuqagela ukuthi indaba ingani • Ukuchaza isakhiwo, nabalingiswa endabeni • Ukuxoxa ngezinto ezenzekile endabeni • Ukunikeza umbono wakhe ngendaba • Ukufingqa inda ba esizwa • Ukukwazi ukubona ukuthi iyiphi ingxenye yendaba eyinkulumo mpendulwano • Ukulingisa umdlalo noma izingxeneye zendaba **Ukufunda idayari** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuqagela • Ukwazi ukubona nokuxoxa ngomuntu obhale idayari • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa umbhalo **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo kanti ekhombisa ngobuso futhi elandela umgqumo ofanele **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Uhlanganisa nalokho okwake kwamehlela	**Ukubhala indaba esebenzisa inkulumo mpendulwano ukumsiza** • Ukukhetha ingqikithi eyiyo • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka • Ukusebenzis a inkukumo eqondile engxoxweni • Ukwelula imisho ngokusebenzisa iziphawulo kanye nezandiso • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi olwengeziwe olufaka izabizwana zoqobo kanye namagama ayizihlanganiso • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi olufanele, ukupelwa kwamagama, ukusebenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani nokuthi asho ukuthini **Ukuqopha amagama nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukusebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho esebenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazelo.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nezimpawu zokuloba** Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nokuthi asho ukuthini Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho: ukhefana, ungqi, osocaphuna, umbuzi, umbabazi **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso Ukuthuthukisa ukusebenzisa inkulumo eqondile. Ukusebenzisa osocaphuna enkulumweni eqondile Ukusebenzisa ukhefana ukuhlukanisa amagama ohlwini Ukukhombisa ubumnini bento. **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye

IBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 7–8	Ukubamba iqhaza ezingxoxweni ngesihloko esijwayelekile Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe kuTRF • Ukubuza imibuzo efanele futhi aphendule imibuzo • Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni ayenze iqhubeke • Ukuveza imibono yakhe • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye Ukulalela izingxoxo ezimfishane noma izimemezelo isib. Emsakazweni, kumabonakude noma efundwayo Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe kuTRF • Ukuchaza umqondo obalulekile • Ukuhumusha nokuxoxa ngomyalezo Ukuzilungiselela ukulalela nokukhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozililonga kukho zonke izinsuku) • Ukuhaya umlolozelo olula, inkondlo noma iculo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolimi olula • Ukunikeza aphinde alandele imiyalelo • Ukuxoxa indaba yakhe • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba ayizwile noma ayifundile	**Ukufunda umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuqagela ukuthi indaba ingani esebenzisa imisindo, ukufunda ukha phezulu ukuze uthole ulwazi oluthile • Ukuphendula abuze nemibuzo elukhuni isib. Kungani.. ? Ucabangani? • Ukuhumusha axoxe ngezithombe • Ukufingqa umbhalo esizwa, isb. Qedela ngegama elisele	**Ukubhala isigaba esebenzisa uhlaka** • Ukusebenzisa okuqukethwe okufanelet • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama olwehlukene olufaka izabizwana kanye nezihlanganiso. • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi olufanele, ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nezimpawu zokuloba • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwiukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani nokuthi asho ukuthini **Ukwenza nokukhiqiza umbhalo onezithombe**, isib. Iphosta noma iphamfulethi • Ukubhala ngendlela eyiyot • Ukukhetha imininingwaneeyiyo • Ukusebenzisa imibala kanye nosayizi bamagama abayibo • Ukuhlela ngendlela eyiyo **Ukuqopha amagama nezincazelo zawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele so**na • Ukusebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho esebenzisa amagama ukunikeza incazelo.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupelwa kwamagama ajwayelekile ngendlela eyiyo esebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele zona Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwe-alfabhethi kanye nemisindo yokuqala egameni ukuze athole igama kwisichazamazwi **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo (etafuleni, ekhaya) Ukusebenzisa isandiso sesimo (isib. Kabi, kancane) Ukwakhela ekuqondeni inkathi eqhubekayo **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Amabizongxube isi. isalakutshelwa Ukusebenzisa iziphongozo kanye nezijobelelo egameni

IBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 7–8		**Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** **Ukufunda izithombe)** **Ukufunda umbhalo equkethe ulwazi enezithombe** isib. : amashadi amathebula/amabalazwe Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF Imibhalo • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuxoxa ngezithombe • Ukuxoxa ngokuthi umbhalo uquketheni • Ukubona imininingwane ethile • Ukuhumusha ulwazi • Ukuxoxa ngenhloso kanye nezthameli zombhalo • Ukuxoxa ngokusetshenziswa kolimi • Ukwazi ukubona nokuxoxa ngesakhiwo njengombala kanye nosayizi abahlukile bamagama		
ISONTO 9–10	**UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO**			

IBANGA LESI-5

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 1 – 2	**Ukulalela indaba** Ukukhetha ezindabeni zesikhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasiko/ izindaba ezixoxwayo/ izehlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF (imiyalelo izophindwa emva kwamasonto amabili) • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula esobala • Ukuveza imibono yakhe esobala ngendaba • Ukuqagela ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka endabeni **Ukuphinda axoxe indaba** • Ukuxoxa indaba elandelanisa izigameko njengoba zenzekile esebenzisa inkathi eyedlule • Ukukwazi ukubiza abalingiswa ngamagama ayiwo **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho, inkondlo noma iculo elifushane. • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula. • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda indaba** Imbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF (imiyalelo iyophindwa njalo emuva kwamasonto amabili) • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho • Ukuxoxa ngolwazi magama olusha olutholakala kumbhalo ofundiwe • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko, ngesizinda nokuthi indaba yenzeka kuphi. • Ukuveza imibono esobala ngendaba • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale kugeleze ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba noma umqondo osobala ngemisho emi-3 kuya kwemi-5 • Ukwabelana ngemibono ngencwadi ayifundile	**Ukubhala ngezehlakalo azibonile zenzeka** • Ukhetha kulokho okwake kwamehlela • Ukukhetha ingqikithi eyiyo ahambisana nesihloko • Ukuhlala esihlokweni • Uhlaka olusetshenziswa ngabafundi abanezinkinga • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi okuyilo, nopelomagama kanye nezimpawu zokuloba. • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama oluhambisana nesihloko **Ukubhala umbono wakhe ngendaba** • Ukulungiselela ukubhala : ukuxoxa ngabakuthandayo/abangakuthandi • Ukubhala imisho emibili ukusho akuthandayo/angakuthandi **Ukuzakhela isichazamazwi sakhe** • Ukulebula amakhasi nge-alfabhethi • Ubhala amagama amahlanu nezincazelo zawo (umdwebo/umusho esebenzisa igama/incazelo yegama) • Ukuqhubeka nokubhala amagama kwisichamazwi azakhele sona ebangeni lesi-4	**Ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nokusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba** Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani nokuthi asho ukuthini Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo ukupela amagama nokuwabeka ngamaqoqo kuya ngokuthi aphimiswa noma abukeka kanjani. Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwamagama avame ukusetshenziswa Ukubukeza ungqi, umbuzi kanye nombabazi **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa amagama anokubalwa (isib. Incwadi-izincwadi) Ukusebenzisa amabizoqho, isib. Ukusebenzisa osonhlamvukazi Ukusebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo(isib. mina, wena thina, bona) Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano senhloko.. . Ukusebenzisa inkathi edlule **Ulwazi magama ngendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 3–4	**Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni ekhuluma ngesihloko esijwayelekile** • Ukubuza imibuzo elula ngesihloko • Ushintshela kolunye ulimi uma kudingekile • Ukunikeza abanye abafundi ithuba lokukhuluma • Ukulalela abanye abafundi bekhuluma abakhuthaze ngokuzama kwabo ukusebenzisa ulimi lokwengeza • Ukuqguqguzela abanye ukusiza abanye abafundi. **Uxoxa ngokungamaqiniso** • Ukuxoxa ngendaba eqeda ukwenzeka • Ukulandelanisa izehlakalo njengoba zenzekile **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo noma inkondlo. • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula. • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda umbhalo equkethe ulwazi enezithombe** isib. : amashadi amathebula/amabalazwe, izithombe kanye namagrafu Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuxoxa ngesihloko nokuxoxa ngezithombe, imidwebo kanye namabalazwe • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda okuthola ukuthi umbhalo uquketheni • Ukubona imiqondo esobala • Ukunika incazelo yamagama angajwayelekile • Ukuphendula imibnuzo ngombhalo **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale kugeleze ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngombhalo awufundile • Uhlanganisa lokhu akufundile nalokho okwake kwamehlela	**Ukubhala okungamaqiniso** • Ukukhetha ingqikithi efanele • Ukubhala isihloko • Ukulandelanisa isehlakalo njengoba zenzekile • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi olufanele kanye nezimpawu zokuloba ezifanele • Ukulungisa upelomagama ngokusebenzisa isichazamazwi • Ukudweba, aqedele futhi alebule izithombe isib. Amashadi, amathebula/imidwebo/imidwebo esabulwembu//amabalazwe// amapulani Ukukhetha imininingwane ebalulekile • Ukufaka amathebula afanele **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma incazelo ukukhombisa ukuthi asho ukuthini.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupelwa kwamagama ajwayelekile esebenzisa isichazamazwi azenzele sona **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa inkathi edlule esobala Ukusebenzisa u ‘nginga’ ukukhombisa ikhono nokusebenzisa u’ngicela ‘ukukhombisa ukuhlonipha nokucela imvume Ukusebenzisa u’kufanele’ ukukhombisa isidingo Ukusebenzisa isandiso senkathin(isib. Kusasa, izolo)

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 5–6	**Ukulalela indaba** Ukukhetha ezindabeni zesikhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasiko/ izindaba ezixoxwayo/ izehlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulalela incazelo enikezwa ngomlomo ukuze ahlanganise nabalingiswa abasendabeni • Ukusebenzisa incazelo yomlomo ukuchaza abantu endabeni • Ukuveza imizwa kanye nemibono ngendaba • Ukuphendula imibuzo ebuzwayo ngendaba **Ukulingisa izimo ezejwayelekile** • Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni afake imininingwane efanele • Ukusebenzisa inkathi efanele **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo. • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula. • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe • Ukuxoxa indaba ayizwile noma ayifundile	**Ukufunda indaba** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngendaba **Ukufunda imibhalo emayelana nehlalo**, isib. izimemo • Ukuchaza umyalezo osemqoka • Ukubona imininingwane yombhalo • Ukuxoxa ngenhloso yombhalo • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuthola incazelo yamagama amasha **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela yakhona futhi ekhombisa ngobuso lokho akufundayo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuvezaukuthi umbhalo awufundile umthinta kanjani.	**Ukubhala incazelo esobala ngabantu** • Ukubhala okungenani isigaba esisodwa • Ukwazi ukubhala esusela ekhanda • Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ezifanele • Ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo **Ukubhala umyalezo omfishane** • Ukukhetha ingqikithi efanele • Ukuhlela ulwazi ngendlela efanele • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubhala eyiyo isib. Isibingelelo, usuku njll. date, etc. • Ukwenza imisho ngendlela efanele **Ukubhala izigaba** • Ukuchaza umcimbi ohleliwe • Ukulungiselela okuzokwenzeka ngendlela okuzolandelana ngayo. • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso • Ukusebenzisa inkathi ezayo • Ukubheka upelomagama kanye nezimpawu zokuloba **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhal imisho esebenzisa amagama noma incazelo ukukhombisa ukuthi asho ukuthini njll.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nokusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba** Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazimazwi azakhele sona Ukusebenzisa ngokuyikho izimpawu zokuloba : ukhefana, ikholoni, ukhefana ngqi, abakaki, umbuzi, ambabazi, ungqi **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukiusebenzisa amabizo anokubaleka isib. ushoki) Ukusebenzisa amagama: phezu, phansi, phakathi Ukusebenzisa amagama ayizihlanganiso ukukhombisa ukulandelana kwezinto, ukwengeza e Ukusebenzisa amagama angumbuzis, isib.. ubani ini, nini, yiphi, kanjanihow. Osonhlamvukazi kumabizoqho, izihloko kanye nezifinyezo zamagama abantu **Ulwazi magama ngendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Amabizongxube Ibalazwe

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 7–8	**Ukulalela futhi alandele imiyalelo**, isib. Okwenza into ethile. Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukwenza ngendlela efanele ukulandela imiyalelo • Ukulandelanisa njengoba kufanele **Ukuchaza ukuthi into yenziwa kanjani** • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso, isib. ngoba, futhi, ukuze, ukuba. • Ukukwazi ukubona izingxenyana ezenza into ephelele **Ukudlala umdlalo wolimi** • Ukunikeza imiyalelo • Ukunikezana amathuba • Ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukuhaya inkondlo emfushane kanye nomlolozelo • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda umbhalo onomyalelo** Imbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho • Ukuxoxa ngemininingwane ethile yombhalo • Ukuxoxa ngokuthi imiyalelo ilandelana kanjani • Ukuchaza ukuthi yini okufanele yenziwe • Ukukwazi ukulandela imiyalelo (uma kunokwenzeka) **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde alandele umgqumo oyiwo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuxoxa ngomlomo • Ukufaka amaphuzu abalulekile, isib. isihloko • Ukuveza umbono wakhe ngombhalo awufundile	**Ukubhala imiyalelo** • Ukusebenzis aimininingwane efanele • Ukulandelanisa ngendlela eyiyo, ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso isib. ukuze, khona njll. • Ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka okufanele **Ukubhala indlela yenqubo** • Ukubhala incazelo kanye nokufanele kwenziwe, indaba engamaqiniso • Ukubhala inqubo yokulandelanisa izinto • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso • Ukuphawula ngenqubo esetshenzisiwe Ukubhala amagama nencazelo yawo kusichazamazwi • Ukubhala imisho kusetshenziswa amagama noma incazelo ukukhombisa ukuthi amagama achazani	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** **nokusebenzisa isichazamazwi** ukubheka incazelo kanye nokupelwa kwamagama **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukuqonda kanye nokusebenzisa ongumnini (isib. Inja kagogo)) Ukuqala ukusebenzisa amagama afana nokuthi kunye, kubili, ekugcineni. Ukusebenzisa isabizwana songumnini (isib. sami, sakho, sakhe, sethu) Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo eziqhathanisayo Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwe embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye

IBANGA LESI-5 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 9–10	**Ukulalela inkondlo /iculo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuxoxa ngenkondlo (ukuthi ikhuluma ngani) • Ukuxhumanisa nokwenzeka kuye • Ukwazi ukubona umgqumo nesigqi • Ukunikeza imibono yakhe (uyayithanda noma akayithandi inkondlo) **Ukuhaya inkondlo** • Ukuphimisa amagama ngokuyikho • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda • Ukwedlulisa isigqi **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukudlala umdlalo wolimi omfishane • Ukunikeza abuya alandele imiyalelo • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe.	**Ukufunda i/zinkondlo** Imbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuxoxa ngomqondo obalulekile enkondlweni • Ukuxoxa ngesigqi • Ukuxoxa ngamagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo • Ukuxoxa ngamagama alingisa imisindo • Ukuxoxa ngokuqhathanisa. ‘Ucula njengenyoni’; ‘Uyinkanyezi. ’ • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngenkondlo (ngomlomo noma abhale phansi) **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde alandele umgqumo oyiwo • Ukusebenzisa indlela efanele yokubiza amagama, indlela yokubeka, kanye nesivinini esifanele **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuqhathanisa izincwadi/izindaba/ imibhalo ayifundile	**Ukubhala inkondlo elula esebenzisa uhlaka olunomgqumo**: • Ukuphinda isakhiwo esifanele esenza imisho ibe nobunkondlo • Ukusebenzisa amagama alingisa imisindo • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo **Ukubhala ngenkondlo** • Ukuchaza ukuthi inkondlo ikhuluma ngani • Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngenkondlo **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupela amagama ajwayekile ngendlela eyiyo esebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa ubulili bamagama athize Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ezehlukene Ukusebenzisa u ‘zo’ ukukhombisa ukuthi into izokwenzeka isib. Kuzoshisa **Ulwazi magama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 1–2	**Ukulalela indaba** Ukukhetha ezindabeni zesikhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasiko/ izindaba ezixoxwayo/ izehlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuphendula imibuzo esobala • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngokuthi yikuphi okuqalile, kwalandela kuphi kwagcina kuphi njll. • Ukuveza imibono yakhe • Ukuphendula imibuzo ethe ukuqinaiisib. Yini, kungani, ungenzenjani, • Ukuveza imizwa nemibono, isib. yini okungabanga.. . ? **Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni ekhuluma ngesihloko esijwayelekile, axube izilimi uma kudingekile** • Ukubuza abuye aphendule imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela • Ukukhuthaza abanye abafundi ukuba bakhulume **Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo. • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula. • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe • Ukuxoxa ngezinto ake wahlangabezana nazo	**Ukufunda indaba** Imbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho • Ukuxoxa ngolwazi magama olusha • Ukwazi ukuthi izigameko zilandelana kanjani, isakhiwo kanye nabalingiswa. • Ukwenza imibuzo ngendaba • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** Ukufunda indaba elula • Ukubona izinto ezibalulekile isib. Isihloko, abalingiswa, ukufingqa • Ukunikeza umbono wakhe ngencwadi **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde alandele umgqumo oyiwo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuxoxa ngencwadi ayifundile	**Ukubhala indaba elula enohlaka** • Ukubhala umusho wokuqala • Ukubhala alandelanise izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso (futhi, kodwa) • Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo eziqhathanisayo (khulu, ncane) • Ukubhala isiphetho esifanele **Ukubhala ngencwadi/ngendaba elula esebenzisa uhlaka** • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngendlela eyiyo • Ukuhlanganisa isihloko, abalingiswa abaqavile/isakhiwo • Ukufingqa isakhiwo • Ukunikeza umbono wakhe ngombhalo **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazelo Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwe-alfabhethi kanye nemisindo yokuqala yegama ukuthola amagama kwisichazamazwi. **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa amagama anobuningib(isikole –izikole) Ukusebenzisa amagama anokubaleka Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo (ngaphambi kwamabizo), Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ezikhulisayonezinciphisayo Ukusebenzisa kombuzi isib. Ubani, ini, nini, kanjani, yiphi njll Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombisa ukwengeza kanye nokuqhathanisa isib. Kodwa **Ulwazi magama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo embhalweni** Amagama athathwe embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 3–4	**Ukulalela umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi**, isib. Ukuchaza ngomlomo izinto/ izitshalo/izindawo Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukwazi ukubona i/izinto • Ukuchaza ukuthi i/zisetshenziswelani • Ukuzidweba kanye nokizilebula **Ukuhlukanisa izinto** njengokuthi n je zisetshenziselwani • Ukuhlela izinto ngamaqoqo • Ukuchaza ukuthi kungani zibe ndawonye • Ukuqedela ithebula elinezihloko ezithile ezifanele **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, inkondlo noma iculo. • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula. • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe • Ukuxoxa ngezinto ake wahlangabezana nazo	**Ukufunda imibhalo equkethe ulwazi enezithombe** isib. : amashadi amathebula/amabalazwe Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka • Ukufunda agxile ukuze athole ulwazi oluthile isib. Izinhlelo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombhalo onezithombe **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde alandele umgqumo oyiwo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba ayifundile	**Ukubhala incazelo emfishane yezinto/yezitshalo/yezilwane esebenzisa uhlaka** • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngokuyikho • Ukufaka imininingwane ethile • Ukusebenzisa izakhi ezifanele zenkulumo • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama olubalulekile • Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho **Ukwenza umdwebo osabulwembu wombhalo omfishane oqukethe ulwazi** • Ukwazi ukubona okungenani amaphuzu amathathu abalulekile • Ukusebenzisa amagama awukhiye • Ukudweba /ukuqedela alebule imidwebo, isib,. amashadi/ amathebula/imidwebo/ amabalazwe/ izithombe Ukusebenzisa ulwazi oluthathwe kokubhaliwe noma ezithombeni • Ukufaka imininingwane ethile efanele • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze incazelo yawo.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazelo Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwe-alfabhethi kanye nemisindo yokuqala yegama ukuthola amagama kwisichazamazwi. **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusetshenziswa kosanhlamvukazi kumabizoqhor Ukusebenzisa inkathi ezayo Inkathi yamanje ukuchaza amaqiniso angephikiswe. Ilanga lishona entshonalanga. ’ **Ulwazi magama ngendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Omqondophika (amagama aphikisanayoisib. khala/hleka Ukufaka izijobelelo noma iziphongozo kumsuka wegama

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 5–6	**Ukulalela indaba** Ukukhetha ezindabeni zesikhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasiko/ izindaba ezixoxwayo/ izehlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso • Ukuphendula imibuzo esobala • Ukuveza imibono yakhe • Ukuphendula imibuzo ethe ukuqina isib. Yini, kungani, ungenzenjani • Ukuveza imibono kanye nemizwa isib, Kungani kungenzekanga • Ukubona ulwazi olubalulekile oluthathwe endabeni esebenzisa amagama abalulekile • Ukulebula nokuqedela umdwebo, isib. umdwebo noma ithebula ngendaba **Ukuphinda axoxe indaba** • Ukusebenzisa inkathi edlule esobala • Ukulandelanisa ngendlela eyiyo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo emifishane noma inkondlo. • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula. • Ukuxoxa ngezinto ake wahlangabezana nazo	**Ukufunda izindaba**. Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho • Ukubona aphawule ngesakhiwo • Ukunikeza izizathu zokwenza into ethile • Ukuqonda ulwazimagama • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngendaba • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba ayilandelanise ngokuyikho (ngomlomo noma ebhala phansi) **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde alandele umgqumo oyiwo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngombhalo awufundile • Ukuhlanganisa akufundayo nalokho osekwake kwamehlela	**Ukubhala indaba emfishane esebenzisa uhlaka** • Ukubhala okungenani izigaba ezimbili • Ukuhlanganisa izigaba ngezihlanganiso • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama olusha kanye nezimpawu zokuloba ezifundiwe • Ukusebenzisa amasu okuziqambela umbhalo, isib. ukusebenzisa ukuqhathanisa • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi olufanele, ukupelwa kwamagama, ukusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba, ukupelwa kwamagama ukushiya izikhala phakathi kwezigaba • Ukusebenzisa isichazimazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nokuthola incazelo yamagama **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze incazelo njll.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazelo yawo Ukuncozula igama ngezakhi ezilakhile isib. Umu-sho, iz-ngane **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa izinhlobo ezahlukene zeziphawulo kahlanganisa nalezo ezibhekise eminyakeni isib sha-dala, ncane f Ukuqonda ukusetshenziswa kwezenzo ukuchaza izenzeko Ukusebenzisa u'kufanele 'ukukhombisa ukuzimisela. Ukusebenzisa u'zo' ukukhombisa ukuthi kuzokwenzeka. Ukusebenzisa umbandela 'uma;.. . **Ulwazi magama ngendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Omqondofana (amagama asho into eyodwa

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 7–8	**Ukulalela enze lokho okushiwo imiyalelo enikezwe ngomlomo** Imbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulandela imiyalelo • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda amagama aphoqayo • Ukuchaza lokho okufanele kwenzeke (uma imiyaleleo ingalandeleki) **Ukulingisa izimo**, isib. Ukunikeza imiyalelo • Ukunikeza okungenani imiyalelo emi-4 ngokulandelana kwayo • Ukusebenzisa ulimi/ olwazimagama olufanele akhombise ngezitho zomzimba. Nezenzo eziphoqayo **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula	**Ukufunda umbhalo onemiyalelo,** isib. Iresiphi noma imiyalelo yokwenza into ethile Imbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukufunda ugxile ufuna imininingwane ethile • Ukuxoxa ngemininingwane ethile embhalweni • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelana kwemiyalelo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombhalo • Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokuyikho **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde alandele umgqumo oyiwo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuqhathanisa izincwadi noma imibhalo efundiwe • Ukuqhathanisa nalokho okwake kwamehlela	**Ukubhala imiyalelo yokwenza into elandela uhlaka** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngendlela eyiyo • Ukufaka uhla lwezithako • Ukufaka indlela yokwenza elandelanisa njengoba kufanele • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele • Ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje • Ukupelwa kwamagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani • Ukwethula umsebenzi wakhe ohlanzekile ngendlela eyiyo, izihloko ezifanele **Ukubhala kafishane ngenqubo elandeliwe, isib. ukuxoxa ngokungamaqiniso** • Ukufaka yonke imininingwane efanele • Ukubhala lokho okwenzekile akulandelanise njengoba kwenzekile • Ukuphawula ngenqubo elandeliwe **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupelwa kwamagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Usebenzisa isandiso sendawo esikhombayo (lapha, lapho, laphaya) Ukuqala ukusebenzisa isandiso sesimo kakhulu, kabuhlungu, kancane’ Inkathi ezayo (isib. Ngizombona kusasa. ’ ‘) Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukuqhathanisa (kodwa), isizathu (ngoba) nenhloso (ukuze). Ukusebenzisa umbuzi Ukusebenzisa umbabazi **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye
ISONTO 9–10	**UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO**			

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 3				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 1–2	**Ukulalela ukuchazwa ngomlomo kwendawo/komuntu** Umbhalo othathwe encwadini efundwayo ekilasini noma embhalweni ocashunwe encwadini noma othathwe ku-TRF Ukukwazi ukubona izindawo/ abantu • Ukubona ukwazi olubalulekile oluthathwe endabeni isib. Ishadi/ ithebula • Ukubonaizinto ezifanayo nezingafani **Ukulalela axoxe ngokwake kwamehlela** • Ukukhumbula okwake kwamehlela akwazi ukukulandelanisa njengoba kwenzeka • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngokuthi yini eyenzeka kuqala, kwalandelani, njll. **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zabo	**Ukufunda indaba** Ukukhetha ezindabeni zesikhathi samanje ezingamaqiniso/ eziqanjiwe/ izindaba ngamasiko/ izindaba ezixoxwayo/ izehlakalo/izindaba ezingamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukubuka izithombe ngokucophelisisa abuke lokho okubhaliwe okuphambi kwakhe • Ukuqonda izidingo zombhalo • Ukuveza isisusa sendaba isib. Kwenzekani nini? • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngendaba • Ukubona axoxe ngabalingiswa **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde • Ukufunda isigaba esifushane • Ukuxoxa ngemininmingwane ebalulekile • Ukufingqa elekelelwa, ukukhetha into efingqwe kahle **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuxoxa kafushane ngencwadi efundiwe esebenzisa uhlaka olufanele	**Ukuphinda abhale indaba esebenzisa amazwi akhe, asebenzise uhlaka** • Ukusebenzisa inkathi edlule esobala • Ukukwazi ukubona izigameko ezisemqoka • Ukuxoxa alandelanise izigameko ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, ukupelwa kwamagama, izimpawu zokuloba kanye nezikhala phakathi kwezigaba **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze avaze incazelo.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona **Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho** Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa amabizo anokubalwa (isib. Incwadi- izincwadi) Ukusebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo (isib. mina, thina, nina, bona) Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokusebenzisa iziphawulo eziphikisanayo (khulu-ncane, fishane-de) Ukuthuthukisa ukusetshenziswa kwezivumelwano zenhloko. isib. Izingane zidlala ibhola. . . Ukusebenzisa umbabazi **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 3				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO **3–4**	**Ukuxoxa ngesihloko esijwayelekile ezilungiselele** • Ukuhlela nokulungisa amaphuzu abalulekile • Ukusho okungenani imisho emihlanu ehambisana nesihloko • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe**, isib. amashadi/ amabalazwe/izithombe/amagrafu Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda : ukufunda efuna imininingwane esemqoka. • Ukuxoxa ngolwazi olubalulekile olunikiwe kanye nemininingwane ethile • Ukukhetha imininingwane efanele ukuphendula imibuzo **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde alandele umgqumo oyiwo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukubuye axoxe indaba noma umqondo obalulekile ngemisho engaba mi-5	**Ukudweba/ukuqedela kanye nokulebula imidwebo**, isib. amashadi/ amabalazwe/izithombe/amagrafu Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisaulwazi oluthathwe ezithombeni noma embhalweni • Ukuhlela ulwazi ngokunakekela • Ukudlulisa umyalezo ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa imidwebo namasimboli ngokuyikho **Ukwenza umdwebo osabulwembu wombhalo omfishane** • Ukwazi ukubona okungenani amaphuzu amathathu abalulekile • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka okuyilona **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazelo yawo **Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho** Ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje ukuchaza izinto ezingamaqiniso. Isib. Ilanga lishona entshonalanga. Ukuqala ukusebenzisa amagama afana nalawa kunye, kubili njll nokuthi okokuqala, okwesibili, okokugcina. Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izabizwana zongumnini isib. (lami, kwakho, kwakhe. kwabo) Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ezahlukene kanye nalezo ezihambisana neminyaka nokuthi izinto zenziwe ngani **Ulwazi magama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Izenzo isib. Hlukanisa, ngena

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 3				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 5–6	**Ukulalela izindaba** (Ukukhetha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezihlekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso) Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuqonda izindaba aphendule imibuzo esobala • Ukunikeza umbono wakhe • Ukwethula nokuchaza umbono wakhe **Ukuphinda axoxe indaba** • Ukuchaza izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo • Ubhekisa kumlingiswa osemqoka • Ukuphina axoxe indaba ibe nomqondo • Ukwazi ukucabanga ngesinye isiphetho esingahambelana • Ukusebenzisa inkathi ayifundile emabangeni asedlele kuwo **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda indaba nengxoxo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuqonda ukuthi isakhiwo kanye nabalingiswa kungamela into ethile • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngendaba • Ukwazi ukubona isifundo endabeni **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** **Ukufunda inkondlo/izinkondlo** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukubuka izithombe ngokucophelisisa abuke lokho okubhaliwe okuphambi kwakhe • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko kanye nomqondo obalulekile • Ukuxoxa ngomgqumo kanye nokuqhathanisa • Ukuveza imizwa esuswa yinkondlo **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo Ukucabanga ngombhalo ofundiwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela / ngababili • Ukuxhumanisa umbhalo nempilo yakhe • Ukwabelana imibono ngombhalo	**Ukubhala indaba elula ehambisana nengxoxo** • Ukubhala indaba emnandi (Indaba enesingeniso, umzimba kanye nesiphetho) • Ukusebenzisa inkathi efanele • Ukuhlanganisa imisho esebenzisa u 'futhi' no kodwa' • Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ezahlukene kufaka nabacaphuni, nekhoma, • Uqala ukufunda ukubhala esebenzisa uhlelo oluthile Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa: • Ukulungiselela/ukulungela ukubhala, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukulungisa upelomagama, • Ukubhala umbhalo wokugcina **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze incazelo	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile esebenzisa isichazimazwi azenzele sona Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho: ikhoma, isemikholoni, abacaphuni, umbuzi, umbabazi, ungqi **Ukusebenza ngemisho namagama** Ukwakha imisho esebenzisa inhloko, umenzi, umenziwa isib. Ingane idlala ibhola. ' Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izihlanganisos. **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 3				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 7–8	**Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni engesihloko esejwayelekile** • Ukubuza aphendule imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela • Ukugqugquzela abaseqenjini kanye nokusiza abanye abafundi • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimgama oluhambisana nezinye izifundo. • Ujikela kolunye ulimi uma kudingekile **Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi** • Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olwehlukene • Ukunikeza abanye ithuba lokukhuluma **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda umbhalo onemiyalelo**, isib. imiyaleleo yokwenza umsebenzi wesayensi wokucwaninga Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukufunda ukha phezulu • Ukuthola imininingwane ethile • Ukuhumusha izithombe • Ukuchaza ukulandelana kwezinto • Ukulandela imiyalelo **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo **Ukufunda imibhalo equkethe ulwazi kuzo zonke izifundo**, isib. Umbiko omfishane, ukunika incazelo ngesinye isifundo • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukubuka izithombe ngokucophelisisa abuke lokho okubhaliwe okuphambi kwakhe • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukufunda ukha phezulu • Ukuxoxa ngemiqondo ebalulekile kanye neminingwane ethile • Ukuhumusha kanye nokuxoxa ngezithombe **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo** **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukwabela ngemibono ngombhalo	**Ukubhala umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi, isib.** Umbhalo osetshenziswa kwezinye izifundo • Ukubhala izigaba ezimbili noma ezintathu • Ukuhlela ulwazi ngendlela efanele • Ukusebenzisa ulimi oluqinile • Ukufaka imininingwane ethile efanele • Ukusebenzisa impambosi yokwenziwa ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwiukubheka upelomagamakanye nencazelo yamagama • Ukusebenzisa indlela elandelwayo uma kubhalwa **Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala** • Ukulungiselela/ukulungela ukubhala esebenzisa umdwebo osabulwembu, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina **Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala** • Ukulungiselela/ukulungela ukubhala esebenzisa umdwebo osabulwembu, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubheka upelomagama • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze incazelo.	**SUkupelwa kwamagama** Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona **Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho sentences** Ukuthuthukisa ukuqonda nokusebenzisa izihlanganiso ezikhombisa ukwengeza, ukulandelana nokuqhathanisa. Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa ukuphika Ukusebenzisa impambosi yokwenziwa **Ubhalomagama ngendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye **Ukuhlanganisa izijobelelo kanye neziphongozo nomsuka wegama**

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 3				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 9–10	**Ukubamba iqhaza engoxweni ekhuluma ngesihloko esijwayelekile** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokuba lalela • Ukugqugquzela abanye eqenjini • Ujikela kwezinye izilimi uma kudingekile • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo elukhuni, isib Ungenzenjani uma.. . ? **Ukwethula umdlalo omfishane** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi kanye nolimi okuyilona • Ukwazi ukulandela indaba • Ukusebenzisa izwi kanye nomzimba ukudlulisa umyalezo • Ukuphimisa amagama ngokuyikho futhi kuzwakale **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukwazi ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda umdlalo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda • Ukwazi ukukhombisa ukuthi indaba iqhubeka kanjani • Ukuxoxa ngabalingiswa kanye nesakhiwo • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa umbhalo • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo somdlalo **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo, ukushesha kanye nevolumi **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuqhathani a imibhalo ayifundile	**Ukubhala ingxoxo/umdlalo omfishane esebenzisa uhlaka** Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala • Ukulungiselela/ukulungela ukubhala esebenzisa umdwebo osabulwembu, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha, • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina • izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho, isib. ikholoni, umbabazi kanye nombuzi **Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala** • Ukulungiselela/ukulungela ukubhala esebenzisa umdwebo osabulwembu, • Uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza, • Ukulungisa amaphutha • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina ngobunono nolufundekayo **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama afundwe embhalweni ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	**Ukupela nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba** Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nencazelo yawo Ukusebenzisa u- ama- ukukhombisa ubuningi emagamEni aqala ngo –ikati amakati. Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho: ikhoma, ikholoni, isemi kholoni, abacaphuni, umbuzi, umbabazi, ungqi **Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho** Ukusebenzisa amabizo akhombisa ubulili(isib. umama/ubabal). Uthuthukisa ulwazi lwenkathi edlule eqondile Ukuqala ukuqonda ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje. Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ezikhumbisa ukukwazi ukukhetha. **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 4				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 1–2	**Ukulalela indaba** ((Ukukhetha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezihlekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuqonda izindaba • Ukuphendula imibuzo esobala • Ukubuza imibuzo efanele akwazi nokuphendula ngokuyikho • Ukuphendula aqale nokubuza imibuzo elukhuni, isib. Kungani ungakwazanga uku.. . ? Kungani …?; Ucabangani? • Ukuxoxa ngezindaba ezithinta ukuhlalisana, ukuziphatha ezithathwe endabeni kanye nokuguqukela kolunye ulimi uma kudingekile **Ukudlala umdlalo wolimi** • Ukulandela aohinde anikeze imiyalelo ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olwehukene • Ukunikeza abanye ithuba lokukhuluma **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda indaba** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho • Ukuxoxa ngomqondo obalulekile kanye neminye imininingwane • Ukubona ukuthi izigameko zilandelana kanjani • Ukubona isizinda kanye nabalingiswa • Ukuphendula aqale nokubuza imibuzo elukhuni, isib. Kungani ungakwazanga uku.. . ? Kungani …?; Ucabangani? • Ukuxoxa ngezindaba ezithinta ukiuhlalisana, ukuziphatha ezithathwe endabeni kanye nokuguqukela kolunye ulimi uma kudingekiley **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde	**Ukubhala ngezigameko ezimehlele** • Ukukhetha isihloko nengqikithi esusela kulokho okwake kwamehlela • Ukuxoxa ngezigameko ngendlela ezilandelana ngayo • Ukuxoxa ngesisusa kanye nomphumela **Ukubhala indaba elula** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendaba • Ukucabanga ngolimi esebenzisa ulwazimagama olwehlukene • Ukuhlanganisa imisho ukuze yakhe isigaba esihlangene esebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo, izijobelelo kanye nezimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa inkathi efanele • Ukusebenzisa isichazimazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nencazelo **Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa indaba** • Ukulungiselela ukubhala esebenzisa umdwebo osabulwembu • Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala • Ukuphinda abhale emva kokuthola umbiko **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho, esebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona **Ukusebenza ngemagama nemisho** Ukuqonda ukusetshenziswa kwamabizo angenabo ubunye nobuningi (isib. amanzi) Ukusebenzisa amabizomuntu (isib. Mina, wena, bona) Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ezahlukene Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano senhloko.. **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 4				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 1–2		**Ukufunda axazulule nomdlalo wamagama** • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele • Ukupela amagama ngokuyikho • Ukunikeza incazelo yamagama nokuwasebenzisa emshweni **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba ngemisho emi-5 noma eyisi-6 • Ukuxoxa kafushane ngencwadi efundiwe		
ISONTO 3–4	**Ukubamba iqhaza ezingxoxweni** • Ukuxoxa ngezihloko ezijwayelekile kanye nalezo eziphuma kwezinye izifundo • Ukusebenzisa amakhono okucabanga asezingeni eliphakeme isib. Ukuxoxa ngokuzozuzwa nokungalahleka, ukunikeza umbono wakhe • Ukusebenzisa amatemu kanye nolwazimagama oluvela kwezinye izifundo • Ukunikeza abanye ithuba ngokukho, mbisa ukuhloniphana kanye nokwamukela imibono yabanye Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda umbhalo wabezindaba**, isib. I-athikili yephephabhuku noma izindaba. Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuqugela ukuthi umbhalo ukhuluma ngani • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda anhlukahlukeneisib ukufunda ukha phezulu, ukufunda ugxile • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuxoxa ngemininingwane ethile • Ukuqonda ukuthi amatheksthi emidiya abhalwa kanjani	**Ukubhala umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi esebenzisa uhlaka** • Ukukhetha isihloko esifanele • Ukufaka imininingwane efanele • Ukufaka imininingwane ngalokho okufanele okungazuzwa nalokho okungalahleka • Uyakuhlela lokho okungazuzwa nalokho okungalahleka akufake ethebuleni **Ukusebenzisa le nqubo yokubhala elandelayo** • Ukulungiselela ukubhala esebenzisa imidwebo esabulwembu • Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala • Ukuphinda abhale emva kokuthola umbiko ngalokho akubhalille	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukusebenzisa isichazimazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nencazelo yawo **Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho** Ukusebenzisa amagama anobuningi kuphela isib. amanzi Ukusebenzisa isabizwana sokukhomba (lesi, leso, laba) Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ngaphambi kwamabizo (Encane inja) Ukusebenzisa izinhlobo ezahlukene zesiphawulo **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 4				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 3–4		**Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde **Ukufunda nokuqonda iphosta** • Ukulungislela ukufunda : ukuxoxa ngezithombe • Ukuhumusha ulwazi • Ukuxoxa ngenhloso yombhalo • Ukuxoxa ngokusetshenziswa kolimi **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngombhalo awufundile • Ukuxhumanisa umbhalo nalokho okwenzeke empilweni yakhe	**Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka upelomagama kanye nencazelo yamagama** **Ukwenza iphosta** • Ukufaka imininingwane efanele • Ukufaka isithombe • Ukusebenzisa usayizi ngokuyikho • Ukwethula uhlaka lokugcina olubhalwe ngobunono **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini njll.	

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 4				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 5–6	**Ukulalela indaba** (Ukukhetha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezihlekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imbhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukubona isakhiwo, abalingiswa kanye neminyakazo • Ukufingqa indaba ngokusizwa • Ukwethula imibono yakhe enikeza izizathu • Ukusebenzisa izinkathi ezifundisiwe ngaphambili, isib. Inkathi edlule nezayo	**Ukufunda indaba** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo • Ukuxoxa ngomqondo obalulekile kanye neminye imininingwane. • Ukulandelanisa izigameko • Ukubona isakhiwo kanye nabalingiswa • Ukuphendula kanye nokuqala ukubuza imibuzo ebukhuni isib. Kungani …?; Yini…? Ucabangani? • Ukuxoxa ngezindaba ezikhuluma ngokuziphatha, ngokuhlalisanakanye nezinye ezibalulekile ezisendabeni, ujikela kolunye ulimi uma kudingekile	**Ukubhala ngokwake kwamehlela** • Ukukhetha isihloko nengqikithi kokwake kwamehlela • Ukuxoxa ngezigameko azilandelanise ngokuyikho • Ukwethula isisusa kanye nomphumela • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi olufanele, upelomagama. • Ukusebenzisa inqubo efanele yokubhala **Ukubhala ukubuyekeza okulula kwencwadi ayifundile esebenzisa uhlaka** • Ukukhetha ingqikithi efanele • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngendlela efanele • Ukwethula achaze imibono yakhe • Ukufaka isihloko, abalingiswa, isakhiwo kanye nokufingqa indaba Ukusebenzisa le nqubo yokubhala elandelayo • Ukulungiselela ukubhala esebenzisa imidwebo esabulwembu • Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala • Ukuphinda abhale emva kokuthola umbiko ngalokho akubhalille • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nencazelo yawo	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupela ngokuyikho amagama ajwayelekile esebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona Ukwenza ubuningi bamagama **Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho** Ukusebenzisa u'nginga' ukukhombisa ikhono nokusebenzisa u'ngicela'ukukhombisa inhlonipho Ukusebenzisa izandiso zenkathi (kusasa, izolo, kusasa) Ukuvama ukusebenzisa izandiso kaningi **Ulwazimagama nendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awafunde nabanye

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 4				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 5–6	**Ukuxoxa indaba** • Ukufaka abalingiswa kanye nesakhiwo • Ukufaka isakhiwo esilula • Ukulandelana kwendaba kwenza umqondo **Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa izindaba zakhe • Ukukhumbula izehlakalo njengoba zenzekile	**Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo** **Ukufunda izinkondlo** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo • Ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nenkondlo • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa yinkondlo • Ukuxoxa ngomgqumo, amagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo kanye nokuqhathanisa **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuxoxa kafushane ngombhalo awufundile	Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma incazelo ukuze kubonakale ukuthi uyawazi ukuthi asho ukuthini njll.	

IBANGA 5 ITHEMU YESI- 4				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 7–8	Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni • Ukubuza futhi aphendule imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi • Ukubalalela abakhuthaze ukuba bakhulume • Ushintshela kolunye ulimi uma kudingekile Ukubamba iqhaza ezingxoxweni ezimayela nezihloko ezingajwayelekile, isib. Ukucabanga abuye achaze lokho akucabangayo, njengokuthi angenzani ngomarandi angu-100 • Ukukhetha ingqikithi efanele • Ukusebenzisa indlela ethile **Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga kukho zonke izinsuku) • Ukuhaya umlolozelo olula, inkondlo noma iculo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolimi olula • Ukunikeza aphinde alandele imiyalelo • Ukuxoxa indaba yakhe	**Ukufunda umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi isib.** Umbiko omfishane, incazelo ephuma kwezinye izifundot Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda nokuxoxa ngezihloko nezithombe Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukufunda agxile ukuze athole ulwazi • Ukubona iqhaza elibanjwa yizithombe ekwakheni umqondo. • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombhalo • Ukufingqa isigaba ngokusizwa **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo** Ukufunda aqonde iphosta • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuxoxa ngezithombe • Ukuhumusha umbiko • Ukuxoxa ngenhloso yombhalo • Ukuxoxa ngokusetshenziswa kolimi • Ukuxoxa ngalokho okubalulekile njengemibala, ubukhulu bamagama • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukwabelana ngemibono ngombhalo ofundiwe • Ukuziqhathanisa nabanye phakathi nonyaka	**Ukwenza iphosta** • Ukufaka ulwazi oludingekile • Ukufaka isithombe. • Ukusebenzisa osayizi bamagama ngokuyikho • Ukwethula uhlaka lokugcina olubhalwe kahle ngobunono **Ukubhala umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi esebenzisa uhlaka.** • Ukuthetha ingqikithi efanele • Ukufaka amashadi, amagrafu, amashadi, imidwebo uma kuvuma • Ukubhala izigaba ezimbili noma ezintathu • Ukusebenzisa amaqiniso futhi ahlele amaphuzu akhe ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa upelomagama ngokuyikho kanye nezimpawu zokuloba • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso **Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala** • Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza • Ukulungisa amaphutha • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina • Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nencazelo yawo, ubunye nobuningi bamagama **Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho** Ukuthuhukisa ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ekhombisa isizathu kanye nenhloso. Ukusebenzisa isandiso sesimo (isib ngokushesha, kancane) Inkathi ezayo: ukusebenzisa u ‘zo’ukukhombisa into ezokwenzeka. Lizoduma namuhla. Ukuqala ukusebenzisa isandiso (kakhulu, kancane)’ Ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo. (isib. Uyahamba) Ukusebenzisa impambosi yokwenziwa. **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye
ISONTO 9–10	**UUKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO**			

IBANGA LESI-6

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 1-2	**Ukulalela izindaba** (Ukukhetha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezihlekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuphendula imibuzo esobala ukukhombisa ukuqonda • Ukunikeza umbono wakhe ngendaba ehlanganisa nalokho okwake kwamehlela **Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi** • Ukulandela anikeze imiyalelo ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olunhlobonhlobo • Ukunikezaabanye ithuba lokukhuluma **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukuhaya inkondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolimi • Ukunikeza imiyalelo noma inkombandlela. • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko	**Ukufunda indaba** (Ukukhetha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezihlekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka • Ukuxoxa ngolwazimagama olusha uluthathwe embhalweni efundiwe • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, nendawo lapho yenzeka kakhona indaba (isizinda) • Ukuphendula imibuzo endabeni **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo **Ukudlala umdlalo wamagama** • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olubalulekile • Ukupela amagama ngendlela eyiyo • Ukunikeza incazelo yamagama awasebenzise emshweni **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuxoxa kafushane ngombhalo awufundile • Ukuwuhlanganisa nalokho okwamehlela empilweni yakhe	**Ukubhala indaba elula** • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo uma kudingekile • Ukusebenzisa umdwebo osabulwembu noma ifloshadi ukuhlela • Ukukhetha isihloko esifanele nengqikithi • Ukubhala umusho wokuqala indaba ofanele • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso • Ukubhala isiphetho esifanele • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi. , ulwazimagama kanye nokupelwa kwamagama. **Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala** • Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza • Ukulungisa amaphutha • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina • Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupelwa kwamagama ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona Usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo ukupela amagama isib. ukwakha amaqoqo amagama abekwe ngendlela aphimiswa ngayo. Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lwamagama ajwayelekile **Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho** Ukuqonda ukusetshenziswa kwamagama angabaleka (isib incwadi nezincwadi) Ukuthuthukisa ukusetshenziswa kwesabizwana soqobo (isib. mina, yena, bona, kona, thina) Ukuthuthukisa ukusetshenziswa kwezivumelwano, isib. Izingane **zi**dlala ibhola.. . . Ukuthuthukisa ukuqonda ukusebenzisa inkathi edlule. **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo** Amagama athathwe kumbhalo azifundele wona noma abawufunde ndawonye ngokuhlanganyela

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 3–4	**Ukulalela izindaba ezingamaqiniso, isib.** izindaba, izinto ezenzekile Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuqonda amatemu kanye nolwazimagama oluhambisana nezinye izifundos • Ukuveza achaze umbono wakhe • Ukuxoxa ngombhalo **Ukugcina inkulumo ngesihloko esijwayelekile** • Ukubuza aphendule imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela nokubagqugquzela ukuba bakhulume **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Uxoxa ngesihloko sendaba	**Ukufunda okungamaqiniso isib.** i-athikile yezindaba noma okunye okungamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka • Ukuxoxa ngolwazimagama olusha olufundwe embhalwenit • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombhalot • Ukuveza isisusa kanye nesizathu **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo** **Ukufunda imibhalo efana nencwadi yobungane** • Ukuxoxa ngomqondo obalulekile kanye nemininingwane efanele • Ukubona izimfanelo zobhalo isib. Isibingelelo, isiphetho njll. **Ukufunda umbhalo wabezindaba isib. Izikhangisi, amaphamfulethi, amaphosta** • Ukubona umqondo obalulekile • Ukuxoxa ngendlela evumelekile yokubhala umbhalo, ukuhlela, imibala, nezithombe • Ukuqonda ukuthi izithombe namagama kusebenza kanjani ukuncenga **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukufingqa umbhalo ngemisho emibalwa • Ukwabelana ngemibono ekwumbhalo	**Ukubhala inda ba elula engamaqiniso** • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka uma kudingekile • Ukukhetgha ulwazi olufanele • Ukuhlela umqondo oqavile kanye nemiqondo esekelayo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso, izabizwana ngokuyikho. **Ukubhala incwadi yobuhlobo elula** • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka • Ukukhetha ingqikithi efanele • Ukuqondisa incwadi kumuntu ofanele • Ukulungisa umbhalo wakhe ngokubheka uhlelo lolimi, ukusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba, amaphutha okupela **Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala** • Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza • Ukulungisa amaphutha • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina • Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwe kanjani kanye nencazelo Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwe-alfabhethi kanye nomsindo wokuqala ukuthola amagama kusichazamazwi. Ukuncozulula amagama ngezakhi eziwakhile **Ukusebenza ngamagama nemisho** Ukusebenzisa ukuqhathanisa iziphawulo kanye nokuzikhulisa Ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo Ukusebenzisa u'nga' ukukhombisa ikhono lokwenza. 'ngicela' ukukhombisa ukuhlonipha nokucela imvume Ukusebenzisa isandiso senkathi (isib. Kusasa, izolo) **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwe kumbhalo azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 5–6	**Ukulalela indaba** (Ukukhetha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezihlekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa imibuzo isib. Kungani? Ucabangani, Kungani ucabanga ukuthi …? Ukukhumbula izinto ezake zamehlela azilandelanise njengoba zenzekile **Ukuzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma** • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko sendaba	**Ukufunda indaba** (Ukukhetha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezihlekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka • Ukuxoxa ngolwazimagama olusha kumbhalo awufundile • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombhalo • Ukubona isihloko kanye, isakhiwo. **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo **Ukufunda imibhalo yakhe, isib. idayari** • Ukuxoxa ngomqondo obalulekile kanye neminingwane ethile • Ukubona isakhiwo nezidingo zombhalo isib. Isingeniso, isibingelelo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuveza imibono yakhe	**Ukubhala ngendlela abona ngayo**, isib. Idayari esebenzisa uhlaka • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubhala ngokungahlelekile • Ukukhetha ingqikithi eyiyona ehambisana nesihloko • Ukuxoxa ngezehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi olufanele, upelomagama, izimpawu zokuloba ukushiya izikhala phakathi **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azibhalele sona Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwe-alfabhethi nomsindo wokuqala wegama ukuthola igama kwisichazamazwi **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo (isib, yena, bona, thinanina) Ukukwazi ukusebenzisa izenzo ukuchaza iminyakazo Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo (phezu, phansi, phakathi) Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombisa ukwengeza (na), ukulandelana (bese, ngaphambi), Ukusebenzisa ukubuza, ubani, ini, nini, kuphi, kanjani Osonhlamvukazi ukubhala amabizoqho, izifinyezo ngokwezikhundla **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenza ngayo embhalweni** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Omabizwafane (amagama aphimiswa abhalwe ngokufana kodwa anemiqondo eyahlukene, (ithanga/ithanga)

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 7–8	**Ukulalela nokunikeza imiyalelo njengoba** • Ukwazi ukulandela imiyalelo elukhuni • Imiyalelo enikeziwe yenza umqondo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso • Ulandelanisa ngendlela eyiyo **Ukuchaza inqubo** • Imininingwane enikiwe yenza umqondo • Ukusebenzisa amagama ayizihlanganiso • Ukulandelanisa ngendlela eyiyo • Ukuqonda amatemu kanye nokusebenzisa ulwazimagama oluhambelana nezinye izifundo **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko sendaba	**Ukufunda umbhalo oqukethe izithombe**, isib. amashadi amathebula/ amabalazwe Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuqagela esebenzisa isihloko, izithombe kanye nezihlokwana • Ukusebenzsia amasu okufunda: ukufunda ugxile ukuze uthole ulwazi • Ukuqonda imininingwane yomdwebo, isib. amasimboli abalulekile. • Ukuhumusha ulwazi oluqukethwe umdwebo • Ukulandela imiyalelo **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo** **Ukwenza iphazile yamagama** • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele • Ukupela amagama ngokuyikho • Ukunika incazelo yamagama awasebenzise emshweni **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngaba** • Ukufingqa umbhalo ngemisho emibalwa • Ukwabelana ngemibono ngombhalo	**Ukubhala incazelo yenqubo elula** • Imininingwane enikeziwe echazayo yenza umqondo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso • Ukubhala alandelanise kahle • Ukusebenzisa ulimi olulukhuni • Ukusebenzisa ulimi oluthathwe kwezinye izifundo **Ukudweba, aqedele enze izithombe**, isib. amashadi/amathebula/imidwebo/ imidwebo esabulwembu/amabalazwe/ izithombe/amagrafu • Ukufaka amalebuli ayiwona • Ukufaka imininingwane efanele • Ukusebenzisa amagama asemqoka awukhiye **Ukubhala incazelo esobala esebenzisa uhlaka** • Ukulungiselela ukubhala: ufunda izincazelo ezahlukene • Ukukhetha izinto ezifanele ezizochazwa • Ukusebenzisa izibonelo okuyizona • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama oluhambisana nezinye izifundo • Ubhala angankanti **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azibhalele sona **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa izenzo eziphoqayo verb Ukuqala ukusebenzisa okokuqala, okwesibili, okokugcina njll.. Ukusebenzisa ukuphika isib. aka Ukusebenzisa u ‘kufanele’ ukukhombisa isidingo Ukusebenzisa inkathi edlule Ukuqondisisa nokusebenzisa ukuphika **Ulwazimagama nendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Omqondofana (amagama aso into eyodwa)

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 9–10	**Ukulalela izinkondlo/amaculo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuchaza ngomlomo ukuze akwazi ukubona abantu/, izinto **Ukudlala umdlalo wolimi** • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo ngokuyikho • Ukunikana ithuba • Ukukwazi ukuqeda umdlalo ngesikhathi esibekiwe	**Ukufunda izinkondlo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko kanye nomqondo obalulekile • Ukuqonda ngokuhluzwa kwezinkondlo isib. Isigqi, ukuqhathanisa, ukwenzasamuntu, i-anomathophiya • Ukukhuluma ngolwazimagama olusha oluthathwe embhalweni ofundiwe • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuqhathanisa imibhalo ayifundile	**Ukubhala achaze umuntu** • Ukukhetha ingqikithi efanele • Ukugxila ekuchazeni ubunjalo • Ukukwazi ukubhala ngobuciko esebenzisa iziphawulo kanye nezandiso • Ukulungisa amaphutha embhalweni wakhe ebheka nopelomagama **Ukubhala nokuchaza ngento/ isilwane/isitshalo/indawo** • Ukukhetha ingqikithi efanele • Ukugxila ekuchazeni ngokuveza • Ukubhala esusela ekhanda esebenzisa iziphawulo kanye nezandiso • Ukulungisa amaphutha emsebenzini wakhe ebheka nokupelwa kwamagama **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini. **Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala** • Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza • Ukulungisa amaphutha • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina • Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azibhalele sona **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukuqonda ukusebenza kongumnini Ukusebenzisa izinhlobo ezahlukene zesiphawulo Inkathi yamanje. ’ **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwe embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Amabizongxube, isib. umabonakude

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULAZ**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 1–2	**Ukulalela indaba** (Ukukhetha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezihlekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuphendula imibuzo esobala • Ukubona imininingwane ebalulekile • Ukuxoxa aphinde axoxe izindaba **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko sendaba	**Ukufunda indaba** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isb. ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze athole amaphuzu amqoka • Ukuxoxa ngolwazimagama olusha • Ukubona ukulandelana kwezehlakalo. Isakhiwo, indawo kanye nabalingiswa (isib ukuchaza imizwa yabalingiswa, ukukhuluma ngezizathu zokwenza izinto ezithile) • Ukuveza izizathu kanye nembangela • Ukusebenzisa isichazimazwi **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo aphinde alandele umgqumo oyiwo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukwabelana ngemibono ngencwadi ayifundile ayihlanganise nokwake kwamehlela	**Ukubhala indaba elukla esebenzisa uhlaka** • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ukubhala indaba • Ukubhala umusho wokuqala ofanele • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso • Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ezimbalwa • Ukubhala isiphetho esifanele • Ukuhlala esihlokweni • Ukuhlanganisa imisho yenze isigaba esibumbene esebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo, izihlanganiso kanye nezimpawu zokuloba ezifanele • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi ngendlela eyiyo kanye nezimpawu zokuloba • Ukusebenzisa isichzamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazelo yawo **Ukubhala isigaba ukuveza umbono wakhe** • Ukubhala imisho emi-2 kuya kwemi-3 • Ukukhetha ingqikithi efanele • Ukuveza umbono wakhe • Ukuchaza okunengqondo **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini. **Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala** • Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza • Ukulungisa amaphutha • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina • Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azibhalele sona Ongwaqa abahamba ngababili isib. Ch, th, dl. sh **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukuqonda ukusetshenziswa kwamabizo anokubaleka (isib. ushoki) Ukusebenzisa izabizwana zokukhomba (isib lesi, leso, lesiya these) Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ngaphambi kwamabizo isib. Elikhulu ikati liyadla abuye asebenzise isiphawulo ngemuva kwebizo isib Ikati likhulu.. Ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje esobala Ukusebenzisa u'kufanele', ukukhombisa impoqo. **Ulwazimagama nendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULAZ**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 3–4	**Ukulalela incazelo eyethulwa ngomlomo yezinto/yezilwane/ yezitshalo/yezindawo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukwazi ukubona ukuthi kuyini • Ukwazi ukuchaza ukuthi kusetshenziselwani • Ukubona izingxenyana kanye nento egcwele • Ukudweba aphinde alebule • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama oluhambisan nezinye izifundo **Ukuhlaziya nokuqoqa izinto ngamaqoqo** • Ukubona okufanayo nokungafani • Ukubeka ngamaqoqo • Ukuchaza ukuthi kungani zibekwe ndawonye • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi magama oluhambisana nezinye izifundo **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko sendaba	**Ukufunda imibhalo equkethe ulwazi isib. Ethathwe kwezinye izifundo**. Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulengiselela ukufunda: ukuxoxa ngesihloko kanye nolwazimagama olubalulekile, akwazi ukubona umqondo osemqoka • Ukufunda isigaba nokukhomba umongo wendaba kanye nomusho uhambisana nesihloko • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombhalo kanye nangezithombe, isib. amagrafu, imidwebo kanye namathebula **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukufingqa lokho akufundile ngemisho emibalwa	**Ukubhala achaze izinto/izilwane/ izitshalo/izinda wo** • Ukufaka imininingwane efanele • Ukusebenzisa izakhi zolimi ezifanele • Ukuchaza ukubukeka kwento • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele • Ukusebenzisa izimpawuzokuloba ngokuyikho • Ukwenza uhlaka lokuqala athole umbiko ngakubhalile bese elungisa amaphutha aphinde abhale futhi **Ukwakha, ukudweba alebule izithombe**. Isib amashadi/ amathebebula/imidwebo/imidwebo esabulwembu/amabalazwe/izithombe/ izinhlelo • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi oluthathwe embhalweni kanye nasezithombeni • Ukufaka imininingwane efanele • Ukusebenzisa amagama asemqoka • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini. **Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala** • Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza • Ukulungisa amaphutha • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina • Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azibhalele sona Ukufaka u-izi ukukhombisa ubuningi isib. Isipuni-izipuni Ingane-izingane **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa amabizo anobuningi kuphela isib, amanzi Ukusebenzisa isabizwana songumnini(isib. Kwami, kwakho, kwakhe, kwabo) Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo eziza ngemuva kwebizo l. Ukusebenzisa izikhuliso naye nezinciphiso zeziphawulo Ukusebenzisa isandiso sesimo isib. Kancane, mgokushesha Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso. **Ulwazimagama nendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULAZ**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 5–6	**Ukulalela umuntu exoxa ngokwenzeke kuye** • Ukubona imiqondo esemqoka kanye nabantu • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngalokho okwenzeke kuqala, okulandelile njll emcimbini owodwa **Ukulalela indaba** (Ukukhetha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezihlekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso) Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuphendula imibuzo esobala • Ukunikeza umbono wakhe ehlanganisa nalokho okwake kwamehlela empilweni yakhe • Ukwethula achaza umbono wakhe • Ukubuza aphendule imibuzo, enikeza umbono wakhe, isib. Kungani u …? Kungani unga …? **Ukulingisa izimo ezijwayelekile** • Ukusebenzisa ulimi neminyakazo eyiyona • Ukuhlela ingqikithi ngokuyikho	**Ukufunda izindaba** (Ukukhetha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezihlekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo • Ukubona aphawule ngesakhiwo • Ukunikeza izizathu zokwenza into ethile • Ukuqonda ulwazimagama • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngendaba **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo **Ukufunda imibhalo engaye**, isib. Idayari yakhe noma incwadi • Ukuphawula ngomqondo obalulekile • Ukufunda ukuthola imininingwane noma ukwazisa • Ukuphawula ngendlela okufanele ibukeke ngayo kanye nesibingelelo	**Ukubhala incwadi yobungani elula** • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka • Ukubhala ngendlela elula • Ukubhala okungenani izigaba ezimbili • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olusha, izimpawu zokuloba ezifundiwe • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi oluyilo, ukupelwa kwamagama, ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba, ukushiya izikhala phakathi kwezigaba Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala • Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza • Ukulungisa amaphutha • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina • Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azibhalele sona **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Inkathi yamanje Ukusebenzisa isandiso sesimo. Ukusebenzsia izihlanganiso ezikhombisa ukuqhathanisa (kodwa) isizathu (ngoba) nenhloso (ukuze). **Ulwazimagama nendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Omqondophikisa (amagama akhombisa ukuphikisana (isib. Phansi/phezulu)

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULAZ**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 5–6	**Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukuhaya inkondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolimi • Ukuxoxa aphinde axoxe izindaba	**Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuveza imizwa yakhe ngombhalo awufundile read • Uhlanganisa lokho akufundile nokwake kwamehlela empilweni yakhe		
ISONTO 7–8	**Ukuhlola ngokubuza imibuzo ekilasini (class survey)**, isib. Ukubuza abafundi ekilasini), ukubhala phansi izimpendulo zabo eshadini noma kwigrafu • Ukubuza aphendule imibuzo • Ukwazi ukubuza imibuzo ngesizotha • Ukuqopha ulwazi ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa amagama abalulekile **Ukukwazi ukugcina ingxoxo ngesihloko esijwayelekile** • Ukulalela nokunika abanye ithuba lokukhuluma • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukunikeza imibono isib. Kungani u…? **Ukudlala umdlalo wolimi** • Ukunika alandele imiyalelo • Ukunikana amathuba	**Ukufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe**, isib. uhlelo lwesikhathi nolukamabonakude/ amashadi/ amathebula/imidwebo/umdwebo osabulwembu/amabalazwe/izithombe/ amagrafu Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuxoxa ngesihloko nokubukeza ulwazimagama olubalulekile. • Ukufunda isigaba abone umqondo obalulekile nomusho owukhiye • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombhalo kanye nezithombe • Ukufunda agxile ukuze athole ulwazi oluthile **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** **Ukufunda ukubuyekeza okulula kwencwadi** • Ukubona imininingwane ebalulekile, isib. isihloko, uhla lwabalingiswa, ukufinqa • Ukubona ulimi olusetshenzisiwe ukuveza amaqiniso kanye nokunika imibono	**Ukubhala incazelo elula** • Ukukhetha ingqikithi efanele • Ukunikeza izibonelo • Ukubhala afingqe ngendlela ehloniphekile • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama oluthathwe kwezinye izifundo **Ukwenza uhla lwemibuzo elula** • Ukubhala imibuzo icace • Ukushiya isikhala sezimpendulo • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubuza ngokuyikho **Ukubhala isigaba ukwethula nokuchaza umbono wakhe** • Ukubhala imisho emi-4 kuya kwemi-5 • Ukukhetha ingqikithi efanele • Ukuveza umbono wakhe • Ukuchaza okunengqondo	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azibhalele sona **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukwazi ukusebenzisa inkathi ezayo Ukuqala ukusebenzisa u ‘kufanele’, ‘kumele’ ukukhombisa ukuphoqa. Ukusebenzisa izsandiso zesimo isib. Kakhulu, kancane’ **Ulwazimagama nendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Omqondophikisa Amagama anomqondo ophikisanayo isib. thambile/qinile

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-2				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULAZ**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 7–8	**Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko sendaba	**Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo. **Ukuxazulula umdlalo wamagama (iphazili)** • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele • Ukupela amagama ngokuyikho • Ukunikeza incazelo yamagama nokuwasebenzisa emshweni • Ukusebenzisa isichazimazwi **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukwabelana ngemibono ngencwadi ayifundile	**Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala** • Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza • Ukulungisa amaphutha • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina • Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	
ISONTO 9–10	**UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO**			

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-3				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 1–2	**Ukulalela izindaba** (Ukukhetha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezihlekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso • Ukuphendula imibuzo esobala • Ukukhuluma ngabalingiswa abaqavile • Ukubona ulwazi olubalulekile emashadini, ukukhombisa ukulandelana kwezigameko ngokwesikhathi endabeni • Ukufingqa indaba **Ukulalela izincazelo ezinikwa ngomlomo zezindawo/zezilwane/ zezitshalo/zezinto njll** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukukhomba izindawo • Ukubona imininingwane edingekayo isib. Ishadi/ithebula • Ukubona okufanayo nokungafanani **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa ukuzilolonga zonke izinsuku) • Ukuhaya inkondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo wolimi • Ukunikeza abuye alandele imiyalelo/ inkombandlela • Ukuxoxa ngezehlakalo alandelanise ngendlela ezenzeke ngayo esebenzisa izihlanganiso	**Ukufunda indaba** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukuqagela • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo • Ukubona isakhiwo sendaba axoxe nangabalingiswa • Ukuchaza umphumela wezenzo noma wezehlakalo isib. Kwenzekani nini…? Noma kungani ucabanga. . . . . ukuthi kwenzeka.. . . ? • Ukunikeza umbono wakhe ngendaba • Ukuhlanganisa nokwenzeka empilweni yakhe **Ukufunda incwadi yakhe elula** • Ukubona umqondo obalulekile • Ukuphendula imiqondo esobala • Ukubona imigomo yombhalo, isibusuku, isibingelelo. **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukwenza ukubuyekeza okuzothulwa ngokufanele ngomlomo	**Ukubhala idayari** • Ukukhetha ingqikithi efanele ehambisana nesihloko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele njengohlaka • Ukuxoxa ngezehlakalo njengoba zenzekile ngokulandelana kwazo • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimise olufanele, ukusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba, ukushiya izikhala phakathi kwezigaba **Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala** • Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza • Ukulungisa amaphutha • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina • Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona Ukusebenzisa u-‘ama’ ukwenza ubuningi- ikati-amakati **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Uksebenzisa amabizoqho isib. Ukusebenzisa osonhlamvukazi Ukwethula amaqiniso angephikiswe isib. Ilanga liphuma empumalanaga’ Ukusebenzisa u‘zo’ ukukhombisa into ezokwenzeka, isib. Sizodlala ibhola Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombisa isisusa nomphumela (ukuze) **Ulwazimagama nendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Omqondofana (amagama asho into eyodwa) isib. Isivalo/isicabha/ umnyango)

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-3				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 3–4	**Ukulalela inkulumo elula ngesehlakalo esithile** • Ukubuza aphendule imibuzo enzima • Ukuxoxa ngomqondo obalulekile • Ukunikeza imibono • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela • Ukugqugquzela abanye emaqenjini abenze balekelele abanye abafundi Ukuxoxa ngento emva kokwenza amalungiselelo • Ukukhetha isihloko nengqikithi efanele • Ukuhlala esihlokweni • Ukuhlela ingqikithi ngokulandelana **Ukuqoaqa ulwazi isib. Ukwenza ucwaningo olulula** • Ukukhetha imibuzo ezobuzwa • Ukubuza aphendule imibuzo • Ukubhala phansi iminingwane engamanothi ohlwini lwemibuzo olwenziwe **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko sendaba	**Ukufunda umbhalo equkethe ulwazi enezithombe** isib. : amashadi amathebula/amabalazwe Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda ugxile ukuze uthole ulwazi olubalulekile • Ukubuza imibuzo • Ukukhetha iminingwane efanele ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukwenza umdwebo osabulwembungombhalo noma ngemibhalo ethile ayikhethilet **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo **Ukwenza iphazili** • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele • Ukupela amagama ngendlela efanele • Ukunikeza incazelo yamagama awasebenzise emshweni **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukufingqa umbhalo ngemisho emihlanu.	**Ukubhala umbhalo equkethe ulwazi enezithombe** isib. : amashadi amathebula/amabalazwe Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukufunda imibhalo ekhethekile • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi olusembhalweni ukudweba nokulebula umdwebo, isib. amathebula noma amashadi noma amagrafu • Ukukhombisa ubudlelwane obukhona phakathi kwezingxenyana zombhalo kanye nomdwebo noma neminye imidwebo **Ukushintsha umbhalo ube yigrafu noma yizithombe isib.** Ukusebenzisa amanothi athathwe eminingwaneni eqoqiwe • Ukushintsha ulwazi lube yigrafu noma ithebula • Ukuhlaziya ulwazi **Ukubhala umbiko omfishane ngolwazi oluqoqiwe** • Ukuhlola ulwazi bese ethatha isinqumo enikeza izizathu • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele ukubhala umbiko • Ukuhlela izigaba ngokuyikho	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazelo yawo **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa ubulili bamanye amabizo(intombazane/umfana) Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ngaphambi namgemuva kweziphawulo. Ukusebenzisa izivumelwano isib. Izingane zidlala amakhadi. Inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo (isib. Ngiyadlala') **Ulwazimagama nendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Amagama ahambisanayo isib. Incwadi, ikhasi

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-3				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 5–6	**Ukulalela izindaba** (Ukukhetha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezihlekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukuphendula imibuzo esobala • Ukunikeza umbono wakhe ngendaba eyihlanganisa nalokho okwake kwamehlela empilweni yakhe • Ukwethula nokuchaza umbono wakhe • Ukucabanga ngesiphetho esinye acabange ukuthi yini engenzeka **Ukuphinda axoxe indaba** • Ukulandelanisa izigameko njengoba zenzekile • Ukhuluma kahle ngabalingiswa abasendabeni • Ukusebenzisa izinkathi ezifundwe emabangeni angaphambili • Ukucabanga ngesiphetho esinye esingayifanela indaba. **Ukulalela amaculo/izinkondlo ezilula** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukukhumbula umqondo obalulekile • Ukuxoxa ngalokho okusemqoka • Ukuhlanganisa nalokho okwake kwenzeka empilweni yakhe • Ukubona isigqi / ukuhambisana • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa yinkondlo • Ukucula iculo noma imigqa emibalwa	**Ukufunda indaba** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda : ukuqagela ebuka izithombe • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko, isakhiwo abalingiswa nesizinda • Ukuxoxa ngokuthi isakhiwo sendaba singamela ukuthile okwenzeka emhlabeni • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngendaba • Ukufingqa indaba ngomlomo • Ukukwazi ukuthola isifundo noma umyalezo wendaba **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo** **Ukufunda izinkondlo** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngenkondlo • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa yinkondlo • Ukuxoxa ngesigqi • Ukuxoxa ngokuqhathanisa okwenzeka enkondlweni **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngokuyikho.	**Ukubhala indaba elula esebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa ngayedwana** • Ukukhetha ingqikithi ehehayo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendaba njengohlaka • Ukusebenzissa isingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho • Ukulanda izehlakaklo ngendlela ezilandelana ngayo • Ukusebenzisa inkathi efanele ahlanganise imisho ngezihlanganiso ’ • Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba eziningi kufaka abakaki • Ukushiya isikhathi esanele phakathi kwezigaba **Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala** • Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza • Ukulungisa amaphutha • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina • Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina **Ukubhalela ukuzithokozisa** isib. inkondlo elula enemigqa emine noma imisho enomqgumo • Ukukhetha isihloko • Ukubhala imisho enomgqumo ehambisana nesihloko • Ukusebenzisa ukuqhathanisa **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	**Ukupela amagama** Ukupela amagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona Ukufingqa amagama isib.. Mnumzane-mnu. Ukusebenzisa izifinyezo ngokuyikho. **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa Ukusebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo (isib. muna, wena yona, thina. bona, Ukuqonda ukusebenzisa ukuqhathanisa nokukhulisa iziphawulo Ukuqonda ukusebenza kwenkathi edlule Ukusebenzisa u ‘zo’ ukukhombisa inhloso. Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izabizwana zongumnini (lami, lakho, lakhe, lethu) Ukusebenzisa inkathi edlule **Ulwazimagama nendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Ukujobelela nokuphongoza kumsuka wegama

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-3				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 5–6	**Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko sendaba	**Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuhlanganisa umbhalo nalokho okwake kwamehlela empilweni yakhe		

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-3				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 7–8	**Ukulalela aphinde aqhube imiyalelo** isib inqubo yokwenza into ethile • Ukuqagela okungase kwenzeke • Ukuxoxa ngemiiningwane ethile yombhalo • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelana kwemiyalelo • Ukuxoxa ngohlobo lwezenzo olusetshenzisiwe **Ukudlala umdlalo wolimi** • Ukulandela imiyalelo ngendlela efanele • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olwahlukene • Ukunikezana ithuba, kunikezwa abanye ithuba lokukhuluma **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko sendaba	**Ukufunda imibhalo yemiyalelo**, isib iresiphi/imiyalelo yokwenza umsebenzi wesayensi. Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulengiselela ukufunda: ukuqagela ngokubuka isihloko nokubheka umbhalo isib. Ukubuka ikhasi lokuqukethwe • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. ukufunda ukha phezulu • Ukuhumusha izithombe • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombhalo • Ukuchaza okufanele kwenziwe • Ukuxoxa ngemiiningwane ethile yombhalo • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo sombhalot • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelana kwemiyalelo • Ukulandela imiyalelo	**Ukubhala umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi,** isib. Imibhalo esetshenziswa kwezinye izifundo • Ukubhala izigaba ezimbili kuya kwezintathu • Ukuhlela ulwazi ngokulandelana • Ukusebenzisa umusho oyinhloko kanye nemisho eyesekelayo • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama oluhambisana nezinye izifundo • Ukusebenzisa ulimi oluhlelekile • Ukufaka imininingwane ethile • Ukusebenzisa indlela encikile ngokufanele **Ukwenza umdwebo osabulwembu omfishane ngombhalo omfishane ofundiwe** • Ukuthola okungenani amaphuzu amathathu • Ukuhlela ulwazi ngobunono • Ukusebenzisa amasimboli/imidwebo namagrafu ngokuyikho • Ukukhombisa ubudlelwano obusobala phakathi kwezingxenye ezahlukene zombhalo noma zombhalo onamagrafu • Ukusebenzisa ubhalomagama olufanele • Ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani nencazelo yawo	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazelo yawo Amagama okulula ukuwaphambanisa (isib iduku-induku) **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukuqondisisa nokusebenzisa ongumnini. Ikati lami lihle Ukusebenzisa izinhlobo ezahlukene zeziphawulo Ukuqondisisa nokusebenzisa izenzo ukuchaza iminyakazo Inkathi yamanje **Ulwazimagama nendlela olusetshenziswe ngayo embhalweni** Amagama athathwa embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye Amagama athathwe embhalweni azifundele wona noma awufunde nabanye

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-3				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 7–8		**Ukufunda imibhalo equkethe ulwazi kuzo zonke izifundo** umbiko/incazelo ephuma kwezinye izifundo • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nokubheka ikhasi lokuqukethwe • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. ukufunda ugxile ukuthola ulwazi oluthile • Ukuhumusha izithombe • Ukuphendula imibuzo mayelana nombhalo • Ukunikeza umqondo obalulekile kanye nemininingwane esekelayo **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukunikeza umqondo obalulekile • Ukuchaz a isakhiwo semibhalo ethile efundiwe isib. Izincwadi ezinekhasi	**Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwa uma kubhalwa** • Ukulungiselela ukubhala ngokusebenzisa umdwebo osabulwembu • Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala • Ukubheka ukuthi amagama apeleke kahle yini • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU YESI-3				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 9–10	**Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni ekjuluma ngesihloko esijwayelekile** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukubuza imibuzo efanele aphinde aphendule imibuzo • Ukugcina ingxoxo iqhubeka • Ukubeka imibono • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye • Ukukhuthaza abanye abafundi ukusebenzisa ulimi lokwengeza **Ukudlala imidlalo elula** • Ukusebenzisa ingqikithi efanele • Ukusebenzisa inkulumo eqondile • Ukukhulisa indaba ngokunengqondo • Ukusebenzisa izwi nokukhombisa ngomzimba ukudlulisa umyalezo • Ukuphimisa kahle amagama kuzwakale **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa ngesihloko sendaba	**Ukufunda umdlalo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda ngokuqagela ebuka isihloko • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda • Ukwazi ukubona ukuthi indaba ilandelana kanjani • Ukukhuluma ngabalingiswa, nesakhiwo kanye nezigameko • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa umbhalo • Ukukhuluma ngezidingo zombhalo ikakhulukazi izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesimo sombhalo **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngokuyikho futhi enyuse iphimbo. **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukwethula ngomlomo umbiko ngencwadi enikeza ingqikithi efanele • Ukunikeza umbono wakhe	**Ukubhala isiqephu somdlalo omfishane**, kusetshenziswa kakhulu indlela yokubhala engahlelekile • Ukukhetha abalingiswa abafanele • Ukuthuthukisa ingxoxo neminyakazo ngokulandelana kwakho • Ukusebenzisa inkulumo eqondile • Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho isib. ikholoni, umbabazi kanye nombuzi • Ukusebenzisa inqubo elandelwayo uma kubhalwa • Ukulungiselela ukubhala esebenzisa umdwebo osabulwembu • Ukukhiqiza uhlaka lokuqala • Ukuthola umbiko kanye nokubukeza • Ukuphinda afunde lokho okubhaliwe ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina • Ukwethula uhlaka lokugcina olubhalwe ngobunono eshiya izikhala ezifanele **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukusebenzisa isichazimazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nencazelo yawo Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo ukupela amagama, isib. ukwakha amagama ngemindeni ngendlela aphimiswa ngayo noma ngendlela abhalwa ngayo. **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa amagama kunye, kubili, okwesithathu okokugcina. Ukusebenzisa izinhlobo ezehlukelne zeziphawulo Ukusebenzisa izandiso **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwe kumbhalo obufundwa ngayedwana noma ngokufundisana Omabizwafane (amagama aphimiswa abhalwe ngokufana kodwa abe nemiqondo eyahlukene isib. Ithanga/ ithanga

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 1–2	**Ukulalela izindaba** (Ukukhetha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezihlekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukubuza imibuzo efanele aphinde aphendule imibuzo • Ukufingqa indaba • Ukuphendula futhi abuze imibuzo elukhuni, isib. Kungani kungenzeki …? Yini…? Ucabangani …? • Ukuxoxa ngezindaba zokuziphatha, nezokuhlalisana ezikhona endabeni, ukushintshela kolunye ulimi uma kufanele **Ukuxoxa indaba yakhe** • Ukukhetha isihloko kanye nengqikithi efanele • Ukwenza imicimbi ngokuhleleka • Ukubiza abalingiswa ngamagama endabeni • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso **Ukwethula irivyu ngomlomo** • Ukukhetha ingikithi eyiyo kanye nesakhiwo esifanele • Ukwethula achaze umbono wakhe • Ukwethula kahle ngokucacile ngokukhombisa nangomzimba	**Ukufunda indaba** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga: Ukuqagela esusela esihlokweni sendaba nasezithombeni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda: Ukuqagela, ukusebenzisa impimiso yamagama nezinkomba eziveza umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo, indawo, nababalingiswa • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelana kwezigameko, ephendula imibuzo ngokuthi yini eyenzeka kuqala, okwesibili kwalandelani njll.. • Ukubuza aphendule imibuzo elukhuni isib. Kungani ku.. . . ? Yini ?Ucabanga ukuthi.. . ? • Ukwethula achaze imibono yakhe • Ukuxoxa ngokuthi abalingiswa bamele okuthile lapha emhlabeni • Ukuxoxa ngeqhaza elibanjwa yizithombe • Ukuxoxa ngendlela enye abangethulwa ngayo abalingiswa	**Ukubhala indaba elula** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendaba njengohlaka • Ukusebenzisa ilimi akhombise ukucabanga ekusebenziseni ulwazimagama olwehlukene • Ukuhlanganisa imisho yenze izigaba ezihlangen esebenzisa izabizwana, izihlanganiso kanye nezimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimu ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nezimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho • Ukuqhubeka ngokusebenzisa inkathi eyiyo • Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nencazelo yawo **Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala** • Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza • Ukulungisa amaphutha • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina • Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupela kahle amagama ajwayekelile, esebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona Ukubona amagama asetshenziswa njalo. **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukuqondisisa ukusetshenziswa kwamagama esinokuwabala isib. Incwadi-izincwadi Ukusetshenziswa kwezabizwana zokukhomba (isib. Lesi, leso, lesiya) Ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ngaphambi kwamabizo Ukusebenzisa amabizo akhombisa ukuphoqa Ukusebenzisa inkathi edlule Ukusebenzisa izandiso zenkathi(isib. Kusasa, izolo) **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwe kumbhalo obufundwa ngayedwana noma ngokufundisana Omqondophikisana)

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 1–2	**Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa indaba	**Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** **Ukufunda izincwadi zakhe** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: esebenzisa ukufunda ekha phezulu embhalweni • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukubuka izithombe ngokucophelisisa abuke lokho okubhaliwe okuphambi kwakhe • Ukubona umqondo obalulekile nemininingwane ethile • Ukuxoxa ngenhloso yencwadi • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo sencwadi **Ukuzilolongela ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ekhombisa ngomzimba ekhombisa ukuqonda • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngokuyikho, abheke ukushesha nevolumu **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukuphinda axoxe indaba ngemisho emihlanu kuya kweyisithupha		

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 3–4	**Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni** • Ukuxoxa ngobuhle nobubi bento • Ukusebenzisa amatemu kanye nolwazimagama oluhambisana nezinye izifundo • Ukunikana amathuba • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye • Ukugqugquzela abanye ukuthi bakhulume **Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngenkulumo** • Ukuxoxa ngomqondo obalulekile • Ukuqopha ulwazi oluthile eshadini noma kumdwebo osabulwembu **Ukudlala umdlalo wolimi** • Ukulandela imiyalelo ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama • Ukunikezana ithuba lokukhuluma **Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho imilolozelo elula, noma inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa indaba	**Ukufunda umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ethathwe kuzo zonke izifundo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda axoxe ngezihlokwana nezithombe • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukufunda ugxile ukuze uthole ulwazi • Ukubona ukuthi izithombe zidlala indima enkulu ekwkheni umqondo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombhalo • Ukubona okusizayo nokungasizi • Ukufingqa isigaba esizwa **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo)** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela yakhona kugeleza akhombise nangomzimba wakhe **Ukufunda axazulule umdlalo wamagama** • Ukupela amagama ngokuyikho • Ukhombisa ukwazi ukuthi amagama asho ukuthini • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukukhombisa imizwa yakhe ngombhalo awufundile • Uhlanganisa umbhalo nalokho okwake kwenzeka empilweni yakhe	**Ukusebenzisa imininingwane ethathwe ezithombeni/ amashadi/amathebula/ imidwebo/imidwebo esabulwembu/ amabalazwe/izithombe/amagrafu ukubhala umbhalo** • Ukubhala izigaba ezimbili kuya kwezintathu • Amaqiniso ahlelwe kahle • Ukupelwa kwamagama kanye nokusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba **Ukubhala umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe** • Ukwenza umdwebo osabulwembu wombhalo omfishane • Ukuhlela okuwusizo nokungelona akufake ethebulini **Ukubhala izincazelo enezibonelo** • Ukukhetha izinto ezifanele ezizochazwa • Ukukusebenzisa izibonelo okuyizona • Ukukhetha imininingwane okuyiyona • Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama oluhambisana nezinye izifundo Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazelo yawo **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubona ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjaini nencazelo yawo Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwe-alfabhethi kanye nemisindo yokuqala yegama ukuthola igama kwisichazamazwi **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukuqala ukusebenzisa isabizwana songumnini (lami, lakho, lakhe, labo) Ukusebenzisa inkathi yamanje Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombisa ukwengeza (na) Ukubhala imisho embaxa' Ukusebenzisa ikhoma ukwehlukanisa amagama **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwe kumbhalo obufundwa ngayedwana noma ngokufundisana

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 5–6	**Ukulalela izindaba** (Ukukhetha ezindabeni zamanje ezingamaqiniso/ ezakudala/ ezikhuluma ngokwake kwamehlela/izehlakalo/ ezihlekisayo/umlando ongamaqiniso Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukubuza imibuzo efanele aphendule imibuzo • Ukufingqa indaba • Ukuphendula aqale nokubuza imibuzo elukhuni isb. Kungani…? Yini…? Kungani ucabanga …? • Ukubeka umbono, ukunikeza isizathu sawo ngokwezokuhlalisana, ukuziphatha, ukushintshela kolunye ulimi uma kudingekile • Ukusebenzisa izinkathi ezifundwe emabangeni adlule, inkathi edlule nenkathi ezayo **Ukulalela izinkondlo** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukukhumbula umqondo obalulekile • Ukuxoxa ngomqondo obalulekile • Ukuhlanganisa nalokho okwake kwenzeka empilweni yakhe • Ukubona isigqi kanye namagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo (ifanamsindo) • Ukubona nokuxoxa ngokuqhathanisa (isib isifaniso • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa inkondlo • Ukucula amaculo noma imigqa emibalwa	**Ukufunda indaba** Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda axoxe ngezihlokwana nezithombe • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Ukufunda ugxile ukuze uthole ulwazi • Ukukhuluma ngesakhiwo, abalingiswa kanye nendawo • Ukuxoxa ngokulandelana kwezigameko, ephendula imibuzo ngokuthi yini eyenzeke kuqala, okwesibili, kwalandela • Ukubuza aphendule imibuzo elukhuni, isib Kungani unga …? Yini…? Ucabanga ukuthini…? • Ukubeka nokuchaza umbono wakhe **Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo** Ukufunda izinkondlo • Ukulungiselela ukufunda esebenzisa isihloko nezithombe • Ukusebenzisa amasu okufunda isib. Umqondo wokukhulunywa ngakho • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngenkondlo • Ukuveza imizwa evuswa yinkondlo • Ukuxoxa ngesigqi, ifanamsindo	**Ukubhala irivyu yencwadi** • Ukukhetha ingqikithi kanye nesakhiwo esifanele • Ukuzwakalisa kanye nokuchaza imibono yakhe • Ukufaka isihloko, abalingiswa kanye nombhalo ofingqiwe **Ukubhala incwadi yobungane** • Ukukhetha ingqikithi okuyiyona • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka uma ludingekile • Umyalezo uwuqondisa kumuntu ofanele • Ukulandelanisa imininingwane ngokuyikho • Ukubhala igama lakhe ekugcineni • Ukubhala ngesitayela esifanele **Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala** • Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza • Ukulungisa amaphutha • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina • Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina **Ukubhala amagama kusichazamazwi sakhe** • Ukubhala imisho kusetshenziswa amagama noma incazelo ukukhombisa okuchazwa igama njll.	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukusebenzisa isichazimazwi ukubheka ukuthi amagama apelwa kanjani kanye nencazelo yawo Amagama aseqembini elilodwa incwadi, ikhasi' **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa imibuzo isib. Ubani, ini, nini, yiphi, kungani, kanjani Ukuthuthukisa ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombisa isizathu kanye nenhloso. Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombisa ukuwazi ukuzikhethela (isib noma). Inkathi ezayo (Ngizombona kusasa. ') Ukusebenzisa inkulumo eqondile Ukusebenzisa abakaki enkulumweni eqondile **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwe kumbhalo obufundwa ngayedwana noma ngokufundisana

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 5–6	**Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa indaba • Ukusho izehlakalo zilandelane njengoba zenzekile kanye nokuphendula imibuzo ngokwenzekile, okuqalile, okulandelile nokugcinilenjll.	**Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ekhombisa ngomzimba ekhombisa ukuqondisisa • Ukufunda kuzwakale, ukuphimisa ngokuyikho, isivinini kanye nevolumi **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukwethula irivyu ehlelekile ngomlomo		
ISONTO 7–8	**Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni** • Ukubuza aphendule imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi • Ukulalela abanye abafundi abagqugquzele ukuthi bakhulume **Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni** • Ukubona izinto ezinokwenzeka • Ukunikezana amathuba • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye • Ukugqugquzela abanye ukuthi bakhulume	**Ukufunda umbhalo wabezindaba**, isib. isiqeshana esicashunwe ephephabhukwini /umbiko wezindaba. Imibhalo ecashunwe encwadini noma ethathwe ku-TRF • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuqagela ukuthi umbhalo ukhuluma ngani • Ukusebenzisa izinhlobo ezahlukene zamasu okufunda, isib ukufunda ukha phezulu nokufunda ugxile • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuxoxa ngomqondo obalulekile ukuthola imininingwane ethile • Ukuxoxa ngesakhiwo sombhalo • Ukuqhathanisa ukwakheka kuqhathaniswa nokwephephandaba	**Ukubhala umbiko wezindaba omfishane esebenzisa uhlaka** • Ukufaka imininingwane efanele • Ukufaka umqondo obalulekile • Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi ngokuhlelekile • Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ahlele izigaba ngokuyikho • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka olufanele • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lolimi olufanele, ukupela amagama kanye nokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngokuyikho	**Ukupelwa kwamagama** Ukupelwa kwamagama ajwayelekile ngokuyikho esebenzisa isichazamazwi azakhele sona Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwe-alfabhethi kanye nomsindo wokuqala wegama ukuthola amagama kwisichazamazwi. **Ukusebenza ngamagama kanye nemisho** Ukusebenzisa u ‘kufanele must’ukukhombisa isidingo Ukuqala ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombisa isimo Ukusebenzisa umbuzi Ukusebenzisa umbabazi **Ulwazimagama ngendlela olusebenze ngayo** Amagama athathwe kumbhalo obufundwa ngayedwana noma ngokufundisana Amabizongube umabonakude

IBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
ISONTO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO ZOLIMI NEZIMISO**
ISONTO 7–8	**Ukuzilolonga ukukhuluma nokulalela** (Ukukhetha okukodwa azozilolonga ngakho ngosuku) • Ukwazi ukusho inkondlo • Ukudlala imidlalo yolimi elula • Ukunikeza nokulandela imiyalelo/ inkombandlela elula • Ukuxoxa indaba	**Ukwenza imisebenzana yokuqondisisa ngombhalo (okushiwo ngomlomo nokubhalwayo** **Ukuzilolonga ukufunda** • Ukufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela eyiyo ekhombisa ngomzimba lokho akufundayo a **Ukufunda aqonde umbhalo ongamagrafu isib** amaphosta nezikhangiso • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuxoxa ngezithombe • Ukuhumusha imininingwane • Ukuxoxa ngenhloso yombhalo • Ukuxoxa ngokusetshenziswa kolimi • Ukubona axoxe ngesakhiwo njengombala, ubukhulu bombhalo • Ukuxoxa ngokubukeka kombhalo nokuthi kufanele ubhalwe kanjani • Ukuqhathanisa imibhalo ehlukene, isib. Amaphosta nezikhangisi **Ukucabanga ngombhalo azifundele ngokwakhe/ngababili** • Ukwabelana ngemibono mayelana nombhalo	**Ukwenza iphosta** • Ukufaka imininingwane efanele • Ukufaka isithombe • Ukusebenzisa uhlaka olufanele • Ukusebenzisa izidingo zombhalo ezifana nombala kanye nobukhulu bamagama • Ukwethula uhlaka lokugcina olubhalwe kahle • Ukusebenzisa uhlelo lokusetshenziswa kolimi, ulwazimagama, upelomagama nezimpawu zokuloba **Ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala** • Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala, • Ukubukeza • Ukulungisa amaphutha • Ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha • Ukubhala uhlaka lokugcina • Ukwethula umbhalo ocolisekile wokugcina **Ukuqopha amagama kanye nencazelo yawo kwisichazamazwi azakhele sona** • Ukubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama ukuze aveze ukuthi lisho ukuthini njll.	
ISONTO 9–10	**UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO**			

ISIGABA SESI-4: UKUHLOLA

4.1 ISINGENISO

Ukuhlola inqubo ehleliwe eqhubekayo yokuhlonza, yokuqoqa, nokuhumusha ulwazi lokuthi abafundi basebenze kanjani. Kufaka izigaba ezine: ukwakha nokuqoqa ubufakazi bomphumela, ukulinganisa ngenhloso yokuhlola ubufakazi, ukubhala okutholakele kanye nokusetshenziswa kolwazi ukuqonda nokukwazi ukusiza ukuthuthuka komfundi ukuze kwenziwe ngcono inqubo yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kumele kwenzeke ngazo zombili lezindlela, okuhlelekile (ukuhlola ukuze kufundwe) nokungahlelekile (ukuhlola kokufunda). Kukho kokubili lokhu kuhlola kubalulekile ukuthi abafundi baziswe njalo indlela abenze ngayo ekuhlolweni kwabo ukuze kukhule ubungcweti ekufundeni.

Ukuhlola izilimi kuyinto eqhubekayo, kweseka ukukhula nokuthuthuka kwabafundi. kuyingxenye esemqoka yokufundisa nokufunda inikeza indlela okufundiswe nokufundwe ngayo. kumele kuhlanganiswe ekufundiseni nasekufundeni kunokuthi kusetshenziswe njengento ezimele. Ukuhlola okuhlanganisiwe kwezinhlaka ezihlukene zolimi kumele kwenziwe. Isibonelo, singaqala ngokufunda isiqephu bese senza isifundo sokuqondisisa. Kungenziwa imibuzo ngolwazi lolimi ethathelwe endabeni efundiwe. Emuva kokufunda abafundi kumele baphendule umbhalo/indaba, isibonelo, ngokubhala incwadi ngezinto eziphakanyisiwe embhalweni/endabeni noma babhale izimpendulo abaziqambele zona ngokuqukethwe umbhalo/indaba. Ukusonga lomsebenzi, kungenziwa ingxoxo ngesihloko ngalendlela kungenziwa wonke amakhono olimi emsebenzini owodwa ogelezayo, ohlanganisiwe. Ukuhlola amakhono olimi ahlukene akufanele kubukwe njengomsebenzi ozimele kodwa njengomsebenzi owodwa ohlanganisiwe. Irubriki yokuhlola kumele ihlangabezane namakhono olimi ahlukene kumsebenzi ohlolwayo.

Amakhono okulalela abafundi, ikhono lokukhuluma, ukukwazi ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuhlanganyela engxoxweni kanye namakhono okubhala kumele abhekwe nsukuzonke lapho kunesidingo.

Kubalulekile futhi ukuthi ukuqonda kwabafundi abakufundayo kuhlolwe hhayi nje ukukwazi ukubona nokuhlukanisa amagama. Ukuhlolwa kokufunda kufanele kwenziwe njalo kungabi ukuhlola okwenziwa kanye. Ukuhlola kokufunda okuhlelekile kumele kugxile ekufundeni kakhulu/kuzwakele nasemisebenzini esiza ukuthola ukuthi umfundi uqonda kangakanani, isibonelo, ukuphinda axoxe indaba noma aphendule imibuzo.

Ukuhlolwa komsebenzi obhaliwe kuzogxila kuqala kwikhono lomfundi lokudlulisa ukuqonda, nokubheka ukuthi babhale ngokuyikho na, isibonelo, ukusetshenziswa kwezakhiwo zolimi ngokufanele, ukupela kanye nezimpawu zokubhala. Konke ukuhlola kumele kuqonde ukuthi ukufundwa kolimi kuyinto eqhubekayo abafundi ngeke bakhiphe isiqephu somsebenzi oyikho/oqondile ngesihlandla sokuqala. Ngakho ke izigaba ezihlukene zenqubo yokubhala kumele zihlolwe.

Uma kwenziwa umsebenzi ohlelekile, kuzogxilwa kwikhono elithize, isibonelo Ukulalela nokukhuluma noma Ukufunda noma Ukubhala. Kepha ngoba ukufundwa kolimi kuyinqubo ehlanganisiwe, kuzosetshenziswa ngaphezu kwekhono elilodwa. Izakhiwo zolimi kumele zihlolwe engqikithini. Kumele kuqinisekiswe ukuthi ukuhlola akwenziwa ngemisebenzi ebhalwayo kuphela, kepha nangemisebenzi eyenziwayo nangokukhuluma. Kubalulekile ukuhlola lokho abafundi abakuqondayo kungabi abakufake ekhanda nje, ngakho ke hlola amakhono engqikithini, isib. Abafundi bangawapela wonke amagama ngokuyikho uma kuhlolwa ngoLwesihlanu, kepha bayakwazi yini ukuwasebenzisa lawomagama ngokuyikho uma bebhala izindaba zabo noma indaba?

Ukufundisa nokuhlola izilimi kumele kubhekelele ukufakwa kwabo bonke abafundi, kumele kutholwe amasu okusiza bonke abafundi ukufinyelela noma ukukhipha imibhalo yolimi. Abanye abafundi ababhekene nezinqinamba abangekhe bakwazi ukufinyelela kwizinhloso njengoba zethuliwe kwiNqubomgomo yoHlelo lokuFunda nokuHlola.

Impumelelo yabafundi boLimi Lokwengeza Lokuqala incike ekuhlolweni, okwenzeka njalo okungahlelekile nokubuya kombiko ovela kuthisha ngesikhathi beqhubeka nokusebenza ngemibhalo neminye imisebenzi. Uhlelo lokufundisa liyiveza kahle indima okumele bayifunde, amakhono kanye namasu okufundisa nokufunda ngonyaka. iko loku okumele ukuzohlolwa ekutyhuthukiseni nasekudlondlobaleni kwamazinga okufunda. akusiko konke okufundiswayo okumele kuhlolwe ngokuhlelekile. Kodwa-ke, ukuba ukuqhubeka kwabafundi kuhlolwe ngazozozimbili izindlela zokuhlola ehlelekile nengahlelekile ngokohlelo lokuhlola, njengoba loku kulungiselela ukuhlela kahle.

Inqubo yokuhlola ivumela ukuhlola okuqoqayo, okungaba ukubhala isivivinyo ekupheleni kwethemu ngayinye. Umsebenzi ohlolwayo kumele kube umsebenzi owenziwe kuleyothemu. Umsebenzi ohlolwayo kumele ube semazingeni okuqonda ahlukene ukuqinisekisa ukuba semthethweni kwawo.

4. 2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGAHLELEKILE NOMA KWANSUKUZONKE

Ukuhlolela ukufunda kunenjongo yokuqoqa ulwazi lokuphumelela kwabafundi olungasetshenziswa ekuthuthukiseni ukufunda.

Ukuhlola okungahlelekile kuwukuqaphela nsukuzonke inqubekelaphambili yabafundi. Lokhu kwenzeka ngokuthi, kubhekwe, kukhulunywe, ukubonakalisa ngokuxoxisana kukathisha nomfundi, Ukuxhumana kwasekilasini okungahlelekile, njll. Ukuhlola okungahlelekile kwenziwa kube lula ngangokuba uthisha uyakwazi ukumisa abafundi maphakathi nesifundo abheke abafundi noma axoxe nabo ngenqubekelaphambili yokufunda. Ukuhlola amakhono olimi kwenziwa ngokubheka, imisebenzi ebhalwayo, imisebenzi ekhulunywayo neyenziwayo, izivivinyo ezibhalwayo, ukufunda kakhulu uphimisela nezinye izindlela zokuhlola. Ukuhlola okungahlelekile kumele kusetshenziselwe ukubonisa abafundi indlela abenze ngayo nokwazisa indlela ukufundisa okumele kuhlelwe ngayo, kodwa akuphoqelekile ukuba kubhalwe phansi. Kumele kungahlukaniswa nemisebenzi yokufunda eyenzeka ekilasini futhi ungasebenzisa imisebenzi yakho eminingi yokufunda ukuhlola ukwenza/ukusebenza kwabafundi okungahlelekile. Ngezinye izikhathi ungafuna ukwenza uhlobo oluthize lwemisebenzi yokuhlola ukugqugquzela abafundi ukuthi bafunde, njengemibhalo yesipelingi. Abafundi noma uthisha bangawumaka lomsebenzi wokuhlola.

Kuphakanyiswa ukuthi usebenzise amaviki amabili okuqala ethemu ukwenza ukuhlola okuyisisekelo kwabafundi. Kufanele usebenzise imisebenzi enikeziwe yamaviki okuqala ethemu kuhla lokufundisa ukwenza lokhu kuhlola. Lokhu kuzokwenza ukwazi ukunaka okudingwa ngabafundi bakho uma niqhubeka nokufunda.

Ukuzihlola nokuhlolana kontanga kwenza abafundi bazibandakanye ekuhloleni. Lokhu kubalulekile ngoba kwenza abafundi bafunde babuye bazibheke ukusebenza kwabo. Imiphumela yokuhlola okungahlelekile kwansukuzonke ayibhalwa phansi ngokuhlelekile ngaphandle uma uthisha ezithandela yena. Kepha othisha bangathanda ukugcina okubhaliwe okungahlelekile ngenqubekela phambili yomfundi ngamunye ngokwezinhlaka ezihlukene zesifundo ukusiza ukuhlela nokuqinisekisa ukuthi umfundi ngamunye uyathuthuka kumakhono adingekayo kanye nokuqonda. Imiphumela etholakala ekuhlolweni okungahlelekile kwansukuzonke akumele isetshenziselwe ukubheka ukuthi umfundi uyadlulela yini ebangeni elilandelayo nenhloso yokukhipha izitifiketi.

4. 3 UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE

Yonke imisebenzi yokuhlola eyenza uhlelo lokuhlola oluhlelekile ngonyaka ithathwa njengokuhlola okuhlelekile. Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile imakwa othisha babhale phansi ukuze kubonakale ukuthi umfundi uyaqhubekela yini ebangeni elilandelayo. Yonke imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile kumele imodarethwe ukuqinisekisa ukuba sezingeni nokugcinwa kwemigomo efanele.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekile kunikeza uthisha amasu okubheka nokulinganisa inqubekela phambili yabafundi ebangeni nasesifundweni esithile. Izibonelo zokuhlola okhlelekile kufaka izivivinyo, ukuhlola, imisebenzi eyenziwayo, amaprojethi, okwethulwa ngomlomo/ngokukhuluma, ukubonisa, ukulinganisa, (njengokuphinda uxoxe indaba, ukuqondanisa), okwenziwayo (njengokulingisa), inkulumo elotshiwe, ukuhlanganyela emisebenzini ekhulunywayo (njengengxoxo yababili, izingxoxo) imisebenzi ebhalwayo (njengokuqedela iphepha lokusebenzela, ukubhala isigaba noma ezinye izinhlobo zemibhalo) njll.

Inhloso yokwenza Uhlelo lokuHlola ukuqinisekisa ukuba neqiniso, ukuthembeka, ukulunga nokwanela kokuhlola ngokuhola okucacile ezinhlotsheni zemisebenzi kanye nephesenti elabelwe ikhono ngalinye lolimi elisemsebenzini. Kuphinde kwethule lokho ukuhlola okugxile kuko, isib. indlela okufanele wethulwe ngayo imisebenzi.

Kumsebenzi wokuhlola okuhlelekili, sebenzisa uhla lwezimpendulo, irubriki, ichecklist kanye nerating scale nezinye amathuluzi afanele okuhlola ukubheka, ukuhlola nokubhala amazinga abafundi okuqonda kanye namakhono. Khetha ithuluzi lokuhlola elifanele leyonhlobo yomsebenzi. Isibonelo, irubrikhi iyona efanele kunohla lwezimpendulo kwisiqephu sombhalo wokuziqambela. Uhla lwezimpendulo ilona olufanele isivivinyo sesipelingi noma umsebenzi wesifundo sokuqondisisa.

4. 3. 1 Izidingo zolimi Lokuqala lokwengeza zokuhlola OKUHLELEKILE

Uhlelo lokuhlola okuhlelekile lwamaBanga 4-6 kuhlanganisa imisebenzi eyisikhombisa (7) okwenza u- 75% wemaki lokuqhubekisela phambili umfundi kanye nesivivinyo esisodwa sokuphela konyaka esingama- 25%.

Izidingo zolimi lokuqala lokwengeza:

- Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile emibili okufanele iqedwe ekupheleni kwethemu ngayinye kumathemu amathathu okuqala KANYE neyodwa kwithemu yesine. Owodwa umsebenzi kumele kube isivivinyo samaphakathi nonyaka. Isamba semisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlekile kumele ibeyisikhombisa. Lemisebenzi eyisikhombisa yokuhlola okuhlelekile kwenza ama- 75% esamba samamaki oLimi lwaseKhaya emaBangeni 4, 5 kanye nelesi-6. Lelimaki lokuhlola okuhlelekile lizofaka isivivinyo samaphakathi nonyaka.
- Umsebenzi wokuqala wokuhlola okuhlelekile kwithemu ngayinye kumele yenziwe maphakathi nethemu. Umsebenzi wesibili wokuhlola okuhlelekile kwithemu ngayinye kumele wenziwe ngasekupheleni kwethemu.
- Kuzoba nesivivinyo ekupheleni konyaka esizoba ama-25% emaki.
- Umsebenzi ngamunye wokuhlola okuhlelekile kumele wenziwe imisebenzi ehlola Ukulalela nokuKhuluma, Ukufunda nokubukela, Ukubhala nokwethula, kanye nezakhiwo nezimiso zolimi, kufanele kwenziwe izinsuku eziningi. Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi kumele zihlolwe enqikithini.

- Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile kumele ihlole uhlu lwezinhlaka zamakhono olimi ukuze izinhlaka ezibalulekile zihlolwe ngokuqubeka kwethemu kanye nonyaka. Qiniseka ukuthi lezi zinhlaka zihloliwe ngokungahlelekile abafundi baziswa ngendlela abenze ngayo ngaphambi kokuzihlola ngokuhlelekile.

- Konke ukuhlola emaBangeni aphakathi kwenziwa isikole.

4.3.2 Izinhlobo zemisebenzi ngethemu yokuhlola okuqukethwe oLimini Lokuqala Lokwengeza

Izinhlobo zokuhlola ezisetshenziswe kumele zibe sezingeni elifanele ngokweminyaka nangokokukhula. Isimo salemisebenzi kumele siphathe okuqukethwe isifundo, kubuye kufake izinhlobonhlobo zemisebenzi ezakhelwe ukufeza injongo yesifundo. kumelwe isekelwe kulwazi namakhono enziwe ngaleyo themu. Sebenzisa uhla lokufundisa lwethemu lebanga ngalinye ukukhetha izinhlobo zemisebenzi kanye namakhono adingekayo kwingxenye ngayinye yonsebenzi wokuhlola ohlelekile. Isibonelo, uma uhlela isiqephu sokubhala ngokuziqambela ebangeni lesi-4, ithemu yoku- 1 ufuna abafundi babhale inkondlo, ungalindela ukuthi 'babhale imisho elinganayo evumelanayo'kumele kube yilokho okufundisile. Uma uhlela umbhalo wolwazi ngethemu yokuqala, kuyofanele babhale besebenzisa uhlaka olufanele. Ngokufanayo ekulaleleni nasekukhulumeni, angekhe ucele abafundi ukuthi banike ingxoxo emfishane ebangeni lesi- 4, kuthemu yoku- 1, ngoba lokho kufundiswa kamuva.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekile kumele lubhekelele amazinga abafundi okuhlakanipha ahlukahlukene njengoba kubonisiwe lapha ngezansi. Kungasetshenziswa izinhlobo ezahlukene zemibuzo njengaleyo efuna impendulo eyodwa (multiple choices), imibuzo evalekile (cloze), eqhathanisayo kanye naleyo eqondile.

Ithebula lamazinga okusebenzisa umqondo

Amazinga okusebenzisa umqondo	Umsebenzi	Iphesenti lomsebenzi
Umqondo osobala **(Izinga loku-1)** **Ukulungisa kabusha** **(Izinga lesi-2)**	Imibuzo eqondene ngqo nokutholakala kolwazi olusobala olutholakala emathekshini: • Gagula izinto/abantu/izindawo/ingxenye yokuphelele. • Yethula amaqiniso/izizathu/amaphuzu/imibono. • Bona isizathu/abantu/imbangela. • Nika uhla lwamaphuzu/amaqiniso/amagama/izizathu. • Ukuchaza indawo/abantu/abalingiswa. • Yamanisa isigameko/isigcawu/ulwazi olutholakala ngokukhula nokwenzeka kwezinto. Imibuzo edinga ukuhlaziya, ukuhlelwa kwemiqondo, noma ukulungisa ulwazi olutholakala emathekshini ngokukhanyayo. • Fingqa amaphuzu abalulekile ngokuwaklelisa. • Hlanganisa ndawonye okufanayo. • Nikeza okufanayo/okungumehluko. • Nikeza ngokusamfanekiso.	**Amazinga 1 kanye 2: 40%**

Amazinga okusebenzisa umqondo	Umsebenzi	Iphesenti lomsebenzi
Ukucabangela **(Izinga lesi-3)**	Imibuzo edinga umhlolwa akwazi ukubhekisisa ulwazi olwethulwe emathekisthini ngokusebenzisa ulwazingqangi lwakhe. • Chaza umbonongqangi. • Qhathanisa imibono/indlela okubukwa ngayo izinto/izenzeko. • Iyini inhloso yombhali (yomlingiswa) indlela abuka ngayo izinto/isizathu. • Chaza imbangela/umthelela we… • Isenzeko/ukuphawula/indlela abuka ngayo izinto kumveza kanjani umlandi/ umbhali/umlingiswa • Ngabe isifaniso, isingathekiso, nemifanekisomqondo kunamthelela muni ekuqondeni. • Ucabanga ukuthi uzoba njani umphumela/umthelela, njll wesenzo/wesimo…	**Izinga lesi-3: 40%**
Ukuhlolisisa **(Izinga lesi-4)** **Ukuncoma** **(Izinga lesi-5)**	Le mibuzo imayelana nezinqumo ezithinta ubugugu nokunohlonze. Lokhu kufaka izinqumo mayelana nokuqinisekisa ubukhona bento, iqiniso nombono, nokukholeka, ukukwazi ukucabanga nokuqonda, ukuphikisana, kanye nezinto ezifana nokuthandeka, nokwamukeleka kwezinqumo nezenzo nokwaziswayo emphakathini: • Ucabanga ukuthi lokhu okwenzekile kuyakholeka/kungenzeka? • Umbono ovezwa umbhali ngabe unobuqiniso/ukucabanga nokuhluzeka/ nomnqamula juqu. • Phawula ngokuhlolisisa ngesenzo/inhloso/imbangela/indlela okubonwa ngayo izinto/ukuphakamisa/isiqondiso. • Uyavumelana nombono /isitatimende/okubonile/ukuhumusha.. . ? • Ngokwakho ukubona, ngabe umbhali/umlandi /umlingiswa ufanele yini ukubeka umbono /ukuphakamisa lokhu? (sekela impendulo yakho/nikeza isizathu sempendulo yakho). • Ngabe ukuziphatha/ukwenza izinto ngendlela enza ngayo umlingiswa ifanele yini/kwamukelekile kuwena? Nikeza isizathu sempendulo yakho. • Ngabe izenzo zomlingiswa/indlela enza ngayo izinto/isisusa kumveza ngokwesimo esamukelekile ngokwamagugu? • Xoxa ngokucophelela/phawula ngokwezinqumo zamagugu ezitholakala ethekstini. Le mibuzo ihlose ukuhlola umthelela wokomqondo nokokuncoma Umbhalo kohlolwayo. Kugxilwa kakhulu endleleni aphendula ngayo ebheka ukuphakama komoya ngokuqukethwe, ukukhonjwa kwabalingiswa noma izehlakalo nendlela aphendula ngayo ekusetshenzisweni kolimi ngumbhali (njengokukhethwa kwamagama nemifanekisomqondo) • Xoxa ngempendulo yakho uyibhekise ethekstini/isehlakalo/isimo/udweshu/ ungqingetshe. • Uyazwelana nomlingiswa? Yikuphi ongakwenza uma ungahle ubhekane nalesi simo? • Phawula ngolimi olusetshenziswa ngumbhali. • Xoxa ngokuphumelela kwesitayela sombhali/isingeniso/isiphetho/ imifanekisomqondo/ukusetshenziswa kwamasu obunkondlo/amasu emibhalo.	**Amazinga 4 kanye 5: 20%**

4. 4 HLELO LOKUHLOLA

Uhlelo lokuhlola lwakhelwe ukusabalalisa imisebenzi ehlelekile kuzona zonke izifundo esikoleni kowethemu. Uhlelo lokuhlola kumelwe ludwetshwe isikole lukhombise izinsuku okuzokwenziwa ngazo umsebenzi.

Izindingo zezifundo

Izidingo ezifanele ukufeza imisebenzi zinikwe ngokwamaphesenti. Lapho uhlelo lubonisa amaphesenti angamashumi amabili (20) ekhono lolimi, kusho ukuthi amamaki alelo khono lolimi anikeziwe ekugcineni kufanele kube ngamaphesenti angamashumi amabili (20) esamba samamaki hayi amamaki angamashumi amabili (20). Izikole kazinqunyelwe amamaki athile abekelwe ikhono lolimi inkani nje uma ukukalwa kwalelo nalelo khono kuhlonishwa emsebenzini ngamunye ngendlela yamaphesenti anakiwe ohlelweni lokuhlola. Ake senze isibonelo ngebanga lesi-4, lapha isivivinyo solwazi lolimi singahlelelwa amamaki angamashumi amahlanu (50) noma ngaphezulu, inkani nje uma isikalo sokugcina singadluli isikalo esivezwe ohlelweni lokuhlola.

Ezingxenyeni zamalungiselelo okubhala, noma uhlelo lonke lokubhala kumele luhlolwe kanye ngethemu. Ubude bemibhalo yokubhala njengoba kukhonjisiwe esigabeni 3. 3 kufanele kulandelwe njengoba kunjalo.

Izinvivinyo

Okuqukethwe isivivinyo kufanele kuthathelwe emsebenzini osufundisiwe esikhathini esandulela isivivinyo futhi kumele kukhethwe imisebenzi namakhono azoveza ukuthi umfundi ukulungele ukuqala ngomsebenzi wesikhathi esilandelayo/unyaka.

Isivivinyo sizokwakhiwa iloku okulandelayo:

- ukufunda ngokuqondisisa, okufaka ukusetshewnzisa kolwazimagama
- ukubhakla umbhalo omfishane wokuziqambela, okufaka ukusebenza kohlaka olufanele, ukusetshenziswa kolimi, izimpawu zokuloba nopelomagama.
- ukubhala umbhalo omfishane wokushintshiselana (wolwazi/wabezindaba/wezenhlalo), okufaka ukusetshenziswa kolimi okufanele, uhlaka, izimpawu zokuloba nopelomagama.
- Izakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi ukukhombisa ukuveza ukuqonda nolwazi lokusetshenziswa kolimi, izimpawu zokubhala nopelomagama.
- Amakhono okuLalela nokuKhuluma angeke ahlolwe njengengxenye yesivivinyo njengoba wona ehlolwa emva kwesikhathi esijana. Kodwa-ke, kulindeleke ukuthi amamki okuhlola okuqoqayo, athathelwe ekuhloleni okhlelekile okwenziwe ngesikhathi sokuLalela nokuKhuluma, abese efakwa njengamamaki esivivinyo.

Lamathebula alandelayo anika izidingo zokuhlola okuhlelekile kweziLimi LokuQala lokweNgeza:

ITHEMU YOKU - 1					
Ibanga lesi-4		**Ibanga lesi-5**		**Ibanga lesi-6**	
Umsebenzi woku- 1	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku- 1**	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku- 1**	**%**
Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngendaba / ukunikeza okwaziyo noma okuyiqiniso	20	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngendaba / ukunikeza okwaziyo noma okuyiqiniso / ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni noma ukulingisa	15	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngendaba / ukunikeza okwaziyo noma okuyiqiniso / ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni noma engxoxweni	20
Ukufunda kuzwakale umbhalo ulungiselelwe	10	Ukufunda kuzwakale umbhalo ulungiselelwe	10	Ukufunda kuzwakale umbhalo ulungiselelwe.	15
Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi engqikithini	15	Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi engqikithini	15	Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi engqikithini eni	15
Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa indaba / okukhuluma ngokwamaqiniso / umbiko wezindaba	20	Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa indaba / umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi	10	Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa indaba / okukhuluma ngokwamaqiniso / umbhalo ongowokwenhlalo	10
ukucabanga ngezindaba/imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	10	ukucabanga ngezindaba/imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	10	ukucabanga ngezindaba/imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	10
Ukubhala isigaba ngalokho okumehlele esebenzisa uhlaka/ukuchaza abantu esebenzisa uhlaka	25	Ukubhala isigaba : okungamaqiniso/ ukuchaza umuntu/umyalezo	30	Ukubhala izigaba ezintathu ezihambisana nendikimba yendaba.	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**
Umsebenzi wesi-2	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**%**
Ukulalela aphinde anikeze imiyalelo/ukuhaya inkondlo noma iculo ngokuqondisisa ngesikhathi ekusho.	20	Ukulalela aphinde anikeze imiyalelo echaza inqubo/ehaya inkondlo/iculo ngokuqondisisa ngesikhathi ekusho	20	Ukulalela uphinde ukhulume ngezinkondlo	20
Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa efunda umbhalo wemiyalelo/inkondlo/iculo	30	Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa efunda umbhalo wemiyalelo/inkondlo/iculo	30	Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa efunda umbhalo wemiyalelo/inkondlo/iculo	30
Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	20	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	20	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	20
Ukubhala imiyalelo elula esebenzisa uhlaka/ inkondlo elula enohlaka	30	Ukubhala imiyalelo/okungamaqiniso/ inkondlo elula enohlaka	30	Ukubhala incazelo yenqubo esobala/ incazelo elula esebenzisa uhlaka/ukuchaza umuntu/into njll.	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**

ITHEMU YESI - 2					
Ibanga lesi-4		**Ibanga lesi-5**		**Ibanga lesi-6**	
Umsebenzi woku- 1	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku- 1**	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku- 1**	**%**
Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngombhalo oqukethe ulwazi noma indaba/ukunikeza alandele izinkombandlela/ukuchaza into	20	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngombhalo oqukethe ulwazi/indaba kumbandakanya ukuphinda ayixoxe indaba	15	Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngezincazelo zezinto/ zezilwane njll noma ukulalela izindaba zakhe abambe iqhaza ekulingiseni.	15
Ukufunda kuzwakaleumbhalo ongalungiselelwe	10	Ukufunda kuzwakaleumbhalo ongalungiselelwe	10	Ukufunda kuzwakaleumbhalo ongalungiselelwe engqikithini	15
Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15
Ukucabanga ngezindaba/imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	10	Ukucabanga ngezindaba/imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	10	Ukucabanga ngezindaba/imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	10
Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi/indaba	20	Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi/indaba	20	Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi/indaba	20
Ukufingqa umbhalo wolwazi/abhale indaba esebenzisa uhlaka	25	Ukubhala incazelo yento/yezitshalo njll esebenzisa uhlaka/ukubhala indaba esebenzisa uhlaka	30	Ukubhala incazelo yezinto/yezitshalo njll. Ukubhala incwadi yobungani	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**
Umesebenzi wesi- 2 (Isivivinyo sika-Juni)	**%**	**Umesebenzi wesi- 2 (Isivivinyo sika-Juni)**	**%**	**Umesebenzi wesi- 2 (Isivivinyo sika-Juni)**	**%**
Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
Iphepha lesi- 2 (amahora ama-2): okubhalwayo ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa Indlela yokusebenzisa ulimi engqikithini Ukubhala imibhalo esuselwa ekhanda emide nemifishane	30 15 25	Iphepha lesi- 2(amahora ama-2): okubhalwayo ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa Indlela yokusebenzisa ulimi engqikithini Ukubhala imibhalo esuselwa ekhanda emide nemifishane	30 15 25	Iphepha lesi- 2(amahora ama-2): okubhalwayo Isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi kwingqikithi	30
				Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala –ukususela ekhanda-imibhalo emifishane nemide	25 15
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**

Qaphela: Amamaki ePhepha loku-1 ayothathwa kulokho umfundi abekwenza phakathi nonyaka kuze kufike isikhathi sokubhala

ITHEMU YESI -3					
Ibanga lesi-4		**Ibanga lesi-5**		**Ibanga lesi-6**	
Umsebenzi woku- 1	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku- 1**	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku- 1**	**%**
Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa (ukulalela ukhulume ngezindaba ezimfishane)	20	Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa (ukulalela ukhulume ngezindaba ezimfishane)	20	Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa (ukulalela ukhulume ngezindaba ezimfishane)	20
Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15	Izakhiwo zolimi noshintsho engqikithini	15
Ukufunda kuzwakale umbhalo ongalungiselelwe	10	Ukufunda kuzwakale umbhalo ongalungiselelwe	10	Ukufunda kuzwakale umbhalo ongalungiselelwe	10
Ukucabanga ngezindaba/imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	10	Ukucabanga ngezindaba/imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	10	Ukucabanga ngezindaba/imbhalo efundwe ngokuzimela	10
Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngombhalo oqukethe ulwazi noma indaba/ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni/ukuhaya inkondlo	20	Ukwethula inkulumo emfishane/ ukuphinda axoxe indaba	15	Ukwethula inkulumo emfishane/ ukuphinda axoxe indaba	15
Ukubhala ngokufingqa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi ngokusizwa/indaba esebenzisa uhlaka.	25	Ukuqedela umbhalo onezithombe/ukwenza umdwebo osabulwembu/ukubhala indaba elula ibe yingxoxo	30	Ukuqedela umbhalo onemidwebo/ukubhala indaba elula	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**
Umesebenzi wesi- 2	**%**	**Umesebenzi wesi- 2**	**%**	**Umesebenzi wesi- 2**	**%**
Inkulumo mpendulwaano/umdlalo		Inkulumo-mpendulwano/umdlalo		Inkulumo mpendulwano/umdlalo	
Ulalela umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi/ulalela achaze izindawo noma izitshalo, njll Ulingisa izimo ezijwayelekile	20	Ubamba iqhaza engxoxweni/emdlalweni	20	Ulalela alandele imiyalelo/ubamba iqhaza engxixweni nasemdlalweni	20
Isifundo sokuqondisisa kufundwa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe/imibhalo enenqubo/umdlalo	30	Isifundo sokuqondisisa kufundwa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe/imibhalo enenqubo/umdlalo	30	Isifundo sokuqondisisa kufundwa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe/imibhalo enenqubo/umdlalo	30
Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi engqikithini	20	Izakhiwonezimiso zolimi engqikithini	20	Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi engqikithini	20
Ukubhala imibhalo equkethe ulwazi/ingxoxo/ ukubuyekeza incwadi enohlaka	30	Ukubhala imibhalo equkethe ulwazi / ingxoxo emfishane noma umbhalo womdlalo onohlaka	30	Ukubhala imibhalo equkethe ulwazi/umdlalo omfishane	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**

ITHEMU YESI - 4					
Ibanga lesi-4		**Ibanga lesi-5**		**Ibanga lesi-6**	
Umsebenzi woku- 1	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku- 1**	**%**	**Umsebenzi woku- 1**	**%**
Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa kufundwa umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onezithombe/umbhalo wezithombe/indaba enenkulumompendulwano/idayari	20	Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa sombhalo wabezindaba/iphosta/indaba	20	Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa sombhalo oqukethe ulwazi/indaba/inkondlo	20
Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi	15	Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi	15	Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi	15
Ukufunda kuzwakale umbhalo ongalungiselelwe	10	Ukufunda kuzwakale umbhalo ongalungiselelwe	10 Insert 10 in column 6	Ukufunda kuzwakale umbhalo ongalungiselelwe	15
Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngokuzimela	10	Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngokuzimela	10	Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngokuzimela	10
Ukulalela inhlolokhono noma uhlelo lwenkulumo/ ukulalela nokunikeza umbiko/ ukuqondisisa indaba	20	Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni/ ukuxoxa indaba	15 insert 15 in column 6	Ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni / ukulalela Indaba	
Ukubhala isigaba esinohlaka/ ukukhiqiza umbhalo onezithombe isib. Iphosta/indaba enengxoxo	25	Ukubhala umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onohlaka/ubhala ngokumehlele/ukhiqiza iphosta/ubhala irivyu yencwadi enohlaka	30	Ukubhala umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi/ izincazelo nezibonelo/irivyu yencwadi/ incwadi yobungane	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**
Umsebenzi wesi- 2 (Isivivinyo sokuphela konyaka)	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi- 2 (Isivivinyo sokuphela konyaka)**	**%**	**Umsebenzi wesi- 2 (Isivivinyo sokuphela konyaka)**	**%**
Iphepha lokuqala-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kakhulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kakhulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kakhulu, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
Iphepha lesi- 2 (amahora ama-2): okubhalwayo ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa Indlela evumelekile yokusebenzisa ulimi Ukubhala - umbhalo wokuziqambela nombhalo wokushintshiselana	30 15 25	Iphepha lesi- 2(amahora ama-2): okubhalwayo ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa Ukusebenzisa ulimi engqikithini Ukubhala - umbhalo wokuziqambela nombhalo wokushintshiselana	30 15 25	Iphepha lesi- 2(ihora eli-1): (amahora ama: okubhalwayo Ukubhala - umbhalo wokuziqambela nombhalo wokushintshiselana	30
				Iphepha lesi-3: ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa Indlela evumelekile yokusebenzisa uLimi	25 15
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**

Qaphela: Imaki lePhepha 1 liyotholakala emsebenzini owenziwe engxenyeni yesibili yonyaka, kuze kube kubhalwa lezi zivivinyo

Ukuhlola nezivivinyo ezenziwa esikoleni amaBanga 4 - 5

UHlelo lokuHlola				
UHlola okwenziwa esikoleni ngethemu				
UKUHLOLA OKWENZIWA ESIKOLENI **75%**	**iThemu yoku-1:** imisebenzi emi-2	**iThemu yesi-2:** umsebenzi-1 + isivivinyo esi-1 samaphakathi nonyaka kuhlanganisa: amaphepha ama-2: Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda, ukulalela nokukhuluma Iphepha lesi-2: iphepha elihlanganisile (isifundo sokuqondisisa, ulimi, ukubhala- i-eseyi imibhalo ehambisana nokushintsha kwesikhathi)	**iThemu yesi-3:** imisebenzi emi-2	**iThemu yesi-4:** umsebenzi-1
IZIVIVINYO **25%**				Isivivinyo esi-1 Sokuphela konyaka kufaka amaphepha ama- 2: **Iphepha loku-1:** Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda, ukulalela nokukhuluma **Iphepha lesi-2 (ihora eli-1):** iphepha elihlanganisile (isifundo sokuqondisisa, ulimi, ukubhala- i-eseyi imibhalo ehambisana nokushintsha kwesikhathi)

Ukuhlola nezivivinyo ezenziwa esikoleni iBanga lesi - 6

UHlelo lokuHlola				
UHlola okwenziwa esikoleni ngethemu				
UKUHLOLA OKWENZIWA ESIKOLENI **75%**	**iThemu yoku-1** imisebenzi emi-2	**iThemu yesi-2:** umsebenzi-1 + isivivinyo esi-1 samaphakathi nonyaka kuhlanganisa: amaphepha ama-2: amaphepha ama-3 Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhuluma Iphepha lesi-2(ihora eli-1): okubhalwayo Ukubhala - Umbhalo wokuziqambela nombhalo wokushintshisana Iphepha lesi-3(ihora eli-1): okubhalwayo: Isifundo sokuqondisisa, nokusebenza kolimi engqikithini	**iThemu yesi-3:** imisebenzi emi-2	**iThemu yesi-4:** umsebenzi -1
IZIVIVINYO **25%**				Isivivinyo esi-1 Sokuphela konyaka kufaka amaphepha ama- 2: Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhuluma Iphepha lesi-2(ihora eli-1): okubhalwayo Ukubhala - Umbhalo wokuziqambela nombhalo wokushintshisana Iphepha lesi-3(ihora eli-1): okubhalwayo: Isifundo sokuqondisisa, nokusebenza kolimi engqikithini

UHLAKA LWAMAPHEPHA ESIVIVINYO AMABANGA 4-6

AMABANGA 4-5

Iziphakamiso zohlaka lwamaphepha ezivivinyo zaphakathi nonyaka nokuphela konyaka eziLimi zokuQala zoKwengeza emabangeni 4-5 njengoba zilandela:

IPHEPHA	INCAZELO	AMAMAKI: IBANGA -4-5
1	Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
2 **(amahora ama-2)**	Okubhalwayo: Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa, nokusebenza kolimi engqikithini Ukubhala -Umbhalo wokuziqambela nombhalo wokushintshiselana	30 15 25
ISAMBA SESIVIVINYO		100

IBANGA LESI- 6

IPHEPHA	INCAZELO	AMAMAKI: IBANGA LESI-6
1	Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
2	Ukubhala -Umbhalo wokuziqambela nombhalo wokushintshiselana	30
3 **(ihora eli-1)**	Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa, nokusebenza kolimi engqikithini	25 15
ISAMBA SESIVIVINYO		100

Iziphakamiso zohlaka zephepha ngalinye lesivivinyo zamabanga- 4-5

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	AMAMAKI	
1	**Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda/ukulalela/ukukhuluma**	Ibanga- 4	Ibanga-5
	A : Ukufunda kuzwakale	15	15
	B: ukulalela nokukhuluma: inkulumo elungiselelwe /inkulumo engalungiselelwe / ingxoxo / ingxoxo yababili / inkulumo mpikiswano / ukwenza samdlalo / ukulingisa / ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa / / izibongo / ukulinganisa ungakhulumi	15	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LOKU- 1	**30**	**30**
2	Ukusebenza kolimi engqikithini	Ibanga- 4	Ibanga- 5
	A : Isifundo sokuqondisisa (kungasetshenziswa imibhalo ehlukene kufaka imibhalo ebukwayo noma eyimidwebo)	30	30
	B : ULimi • Izakhiwo zoLimi (amagama nemisho) kumele kuhlolwe engqikithini kusetshenziswa imibhalo enhlobonhlobo	15	15
	Ukubhala		
	A : Umbhalo owodwa wokuziqambela Amabanga 4-6: elandisayo / ecacisayo ofaka nokhuluba ngobuyena (Qaphela ukuthi inani lamagama ezigabeni zamabanga ahlukene zichaziwe)	15	15
	B: Umbhalo owodwa – umbhalo wokushintshiselana Izincwadi ezihlelekile nezingahlelekile eziya kwimithombo yezindaba / Izincwadi ezihlelekile zokufaka izicelo, izicelo, izikhalazo, umbhalo wozwelano, isimemo, owokubonga, owokuhalalisa, kanye nezincwadi zamabhizinisi / izincwadi zobungane / iziqeshana zamaphephabhuku /incwadi equkethe umbiko / amaminithi nohla lohlelo, iziqeshana zamaphephandaba / Okukhuluma ngokufa komuntu/ Imibiko (ehlelekile nengahlelekile) / izibukezo / ukubhala izinkulumo ezihlelekile nezingahlelekile / kharikhulam Vitae / eziphathelene nohuhlela / amabhukwana anemininingwane ngokuthize /ingxoxo yababili ebhaliwe / inkulumo mpendulwano	10	10
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI- 2	**70**	**70**
	ISAMBA ESIPHELELE	**100**	**100**

Iziphakamiso zohlaka zephepha ngalinye lesivivinyo zebanga lesi- 6

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	
1	**Okukhulunywayo: ukufunda/ukulalela/ukukhuluma**	%
	A : Ukufunda kuzwakale	15
	B: ukulalela nokukhuluma: inkulumo elungiselelwe /inkulumo engalungiselelwe / ingxoxo / ingxoxo yababili / inkulumo mpikiswano / ukwenza samdlalo / ukulingisa /ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa / izibongo / ukulinganisa ungakhulumi	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LOKU-1	**30**
2 (amahora ama-2)	Ukusebenza kolimi engqikithini	
	A : Isifundo sokuqondisisa (kungasetshenziswa imibhalo ehlukene kufaka imibhalo ebukwayo noma eyimidwebo)	25
	B : ULimi • Izakhiwo zoLimi (amagama nemisho) kumele kuhlolwe engqikithini kusetshenziswa imibhalo enhlobonhlobo	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI- 2	**40**
3 (ihora eli-1)	**Ukubhala**	
	A : Umbhalo owodwa wokuziqambela Amabanga 4-6: elandisayo / ecacisayo (Qaphela ukuthi inani lamagama ezigabeni zamabanga ahlukene zichaziwe ngaphansi kuka 3. 3. 2 walomqulu)	15
	B: Umbhalo owodwa – Umbhalo omude wokushintshiselana Izincwadi ezihlelekile nezingahlelekile eziya kwimithombo yezindaba / Izincwadi ezihlelekile zokufaka izicelo, izicelo, izikhalazo, umbhalo wozwelano, isimemo, owokubonga, owokuhalalisa, kanye nezincwadi zamabhizinisi / izincwadi zobungane / iziqeshana zamaphephabhuku /incwadi equkethe umbiko / amaminithi nohla lohlelo (kubuzwa kuhlangene), iziqeshana zamaphephandaba / Okukhuluma ngokufa komuntu/ Imibiko (ehlelekile nengahlelekile) / izibukezo / ukubhala izinkulumo ezihlelekile nezingahlelekile / kharikhulam Vitae / eziphathelene nokuhlela / amabhukwana anemininingwane ngokuthize / ingxoxo yababili ebhaliwe / inkulumo mpendulwano(Qaphela ukuthi inani lamagama emabangeni ahlukene zichaziwe ngaphansi kuka 3. 3. 2 walomqulu)	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI- 3	**30**
	ISAMBA ESIPHELELE	**100**

4. 5 UKUQOPHA KANYE NOKUBIKA

Ukuhala kuyinqubo lapho uthisha egcina khona indlela abafundi abesebenze ngayo emsebenzini abebehlolwa kuyo. Iveza ukuphumelela kwabafundi ekuzuzeni ulwazi njengalokhu kubekiwe e*Sitatimendeni Senqubomgomo Yohlelo lokuFunda Nokuhlola*. Amarekhodi okusebenza kwabafundi kumele anikeze ubufakazi bokukhula komqondo wabafundi ebangeni nokuveza ukuthi sebekulungele ukukhushulelwa ebangeni elilandelayo. Amarekhodi okusebenza kwabafundi kumele abuye asetshenziswe ukuqinisekisa inqubekela-phambili eseyenziwe uthisha kanye nabafundi ekufundeni nasekufundiseni

Ukubika kuyinqubo yokwazisa ngokusebenza kwabafundi kubabazali, esikoleni kanye nabanye abambandakanyekayo kwezemfundo. Ukusebenza kwabafundi kungabikwa ngezindlela eziningi ezahlukene. Lokhu kumbandakanya amariphoti, umhlangano wabazali, izinsuku zokuzobona imisebenzi yabafundi esikoleni, ukuxoxisana kukathisha nomzali, ukushaya izingcingo, ukubhalelana izincwadi, inyuziletha yekilasi noma yesikole, njll. Othisha bawo wonke amabanga babika besebenzisa uhlelo lwamaphesenti ngokwezifundo zabo emaBangeni R – 12. Amazinga okuphumelela anhlobonhlobo kanye namaphesenti ahambisana nawo atshengisiwe kuleli thebula elingezansi:

AMAKHODI AMAPHESENTI OKUQOPHA NOKUBIKA

AMAKHODI	INCAZELO MAKHONO	AMAPHESENTI
7	Impumelelo ngamalengiso	80 – 100
6	Impumelelo eseqophelweni eliphezulu kakhulu	70 – 79
5	Impumelelo eseqophelweni eliphezulu	60 – 69
4	Impumelelo ngokwanelisayo	50 – 59
3	Impumelelo ngokufanele	40 – 49
2	Impumelelo engagculisi	30 – 39
1	Impumelelo engakatholakali	0 - 29

Qaphela: Isikalo esingamaphoyinti ayisikhombisa kumele sibe nezinkomba ezicacile ukunika incazelo eneminingwane kulelo nalelo zinga. Othisha bazobhala uqobo lwamamaki maqondana nomsebenzi ngokusebenzisa iphepha lokurekhoda nokubika amaphesenti amamaki esifundweni ngasinye eriphothini lomfundi.

4. 6. UKUMODAREYTHA IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA

Ukumodaretha kuyinqubo eqinisekisa ukuthi amathaski okuhlola alungile, anobuqiniso, athembekile. Ukumodareytha kumele kwenziwe ezikoleni, kuziyingi, kuzifundzwe kanye nakuzwelonke. Ukumodareytha ngokugcwele nangokufanele kumele kwenziwe ukuqinisekisa izinga eliphezulu ekuhlolweni kwezifundo zonke. Lokhu kufanele kwenzeke okungenani kanye ngethemu.

Ukumodereytha kumele kuqinisekise ukuthi izinhlolo zineqiniso, zilungile, zethembekile futhi zanele. Ukuba neqiniso kusho ukuthi imisebenzi kumele ikale ukutholakala kwamakhono afundisiwe, kanye namakhono aveziwe emqulwini i CAPS. Umsebenzi kufanele ukale izinga lokuphumelela lamakhono athile. Singathi nje ekuhlelweni kwemibuzo yesifundo sokuqondisisa, isibonelo, -kumele sihlole amakhono abafundi okuhluza kanye nokuhlanganisa umbiko onikiwe embhalweni hhayi nje ukuhlola ngokubuza imibuzo yolwazi olwejwayekile exhomeke embhalweni.

Abamodereythi ezingeni lesikole, kufanele banike isithasiselo esiseqophelweni eliphezulu esisuselwa ezidingweni ezingaphezulu ukuqinisekisa ukuthi uhlelo lokuhlola ezikoleni luyakhula. Ukumodereytha kungeze nje kwaba uhlelo lokuqapha, ukuhlola ukuthi inani lemisebenzi lenziwe, noma ukuthi uhlu lwezimpendulo lusetshenziswe kahle yini. Ukumodereytha eziLimini kusho ukuthi umuntu omodereythayo uzonikeza isithasiselo esihle, phakathi kokunye, ngokwezinga lokubuza esifundweni sokuqondisisa, imvamisa yokubhala okwengeziwe, iqophelo lezinsizakusebenza zokuhlola. Namathuba ezentuthuko aveziwe, ukusebenza kukathisha ngezincwadi zokusebenzela zezingane, nobufakazi ngendlela izingane ezisebenze ngayo.

Ingqubo yokumodareyitha kumele iqinisekise ukuthi ukulinganisa okunikeziwe kuyafana emakilasini wonke ebanga, nakumabanga awo wonke amazinga. Isibonelo, ukulinganisa oku-3 okunikezwe uthisha kufanele kumele izigaba ezifanayo zamakhono nolwazi njengoba ukulinganisa okufanayo kunikezwe ngomunye uthisha. Ngakho ke kusemqoka ukuthi ababhekele izifundo benze ukubhekelelwa kwezinga lohlolo kwenziwe njalo ngaphakathi esikoleni.

4. 7 OKUJWAYELEKILE

Lo mqulu kumele ufundwe umbandakanywa nale miqulu eminye elandelayo:

4. 7. 1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R – 12*; and

4. 7. 2 The policy document, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R – 12.*

IZINCAZELO ZAMAGAMA

I - akhronimi/igamamfingqwa - igama eliphimisekayo elakhiwa ngokusebenzisa uhlamvu/ izinhlamvu zokuqala zalelo gama noma lowo mushwana (e. g. uTHAFUZWE).

ULimi lokwEngeza (bheka **noLimi LwaseKhaya) -** ulimi olufundwayo kwengezwa kolwasekhaya lomfundi.

Ubulimininingi obengezayo - nxa umuntu efunda ulimi (noma izilimi) ukwengeza olimini lwakhe lwasekhaya. Lolu limi aluthathi isikhundla solimi lwasekhaya kodwa lufundwa kanye nalo. Ohlelweni lokufunda ubulimininingi obengeziwe, ULimi LwaseKhaya liyaqiniswa lugcinwe, ngenkathi olunye ulimi olufundwayo luthathwa njengolimi olwengezwayo nje (isib. Zonke izilimi ezengeziwe, kumbandakanya uLimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa, zifundiswa zihambisana noLimi lwasEkhaya, kodwa azithathi isikhundla salo.

Amagama asho okufanayo - (Njengoba eqhathaniswa nalawo asho okuphikisanayo), amagama amqondofana.

I - anekhdothi - lokhu yindatshana ngesehlakalo esake senzeka empilweni yokhulumayo, exoxwa kuphela ngenhloso yokucacisa okuthile noma - ke ukujabulisa, ukuhlekisa noma ukuqgamisa umlingiswa othile.

Amagama aphikisanayo - yigama eliphikisa elinye kulolo limi (isib. khala - hleka) ukufaneleka - ulimi lusuke lufanelekile uma lusetshenziswe ngendlela ehambisana nesimo

Ukuhlola - indlela ehlelekile neqhubekayo yokuthola ulwazi ngamakhono omfundi okwenzeka ngezindlela ezehlukene.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola – umsebenzi osetshenziselwa ukuhlola abafundi onenani elithize lemisetshenzana noma izingxenye

Isihloko esichaza indaba - lesi yisihloko noma ukuphawula esinanyekwe ngenhla noma ngezansi kwe - athikili, kwesithombe njll.

Ifanankamisa - 1. lisho ukuphinda (ngokuvamile)**,** umsindo wonkamisa abafanayo emagameni amabili noma ngaphezulu (Isib. Yashosholoza intinginono ewumcondo).

Izethameli - (1). Umfundi, umlaleli, umbukeli oqondiwe umbhalo othize, lapho kwenziwa uhlaka lwesiqeshana esilotshwayo izikhulumi/abalobi kumele bacabange ngenhloso nezethameli lapho bekhetha uhlobo lokubhalwayo. (2) empeleni izethameli yilabo bantu abeze ukuzobukela umdlalo noma umculo.

Imibhalo eyiqiniso - imibhalo ekwaziyo ukuhambisana nempilo ephilwayo, nokwenzeka kwezinto. (Isib. amaphephabhuku, ama - athikili, amaphephandaba, okuqoshiwe emsakazweni nakumabonakude, izikhangiso, amalebuli emikhiqizo, amabhrosha okuvakasha, amafomu akwahulumeni, izibonelo zezincwadi zangempela).

Ukuchema - (1) Umkhuba wokuthanda into noma umbono ngaphezu komunye, lokho bese kuholela ekuthini umuntu angabe esakwazi ukuthatha isahlulelo esifanele.

Isihloko esichaza indaba - lesi yisihloko noma ukuphawula esinanyekwe ngenhla noma ngezansi kwe - athikili, kwesithombe njll.

Isisusa - (bheka **nomphumela) -** yilokho okudala udweshu nesimo.

Ukucacisa - ukwenza ukuthi umqondo wethexsthi uzwakale kofundayo.

Umushwana - isibonelo “indoda eyayigqoke ihembe elibomvu yabaleka” Umushwana oyinhloko - “indoda yabaleka”. Amagama athi “ eyayigqoke ihembe elibomvu”, umushwana okhonzile. Awukwazi ukuzimela wodwa nanxa sikhona isenzo kuwona. Imishwana ekhonzile iqala ngesihlanganiso (uma kuwumushwana okhonzile omele isizathu). Eminye imishwana ekhonzile iqala ngezivumelwano zesichasiso; isib. (**e**.) “**e**yayigqoke… ” (u “ **e** ” isiv. sesibaluli). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umushwana nomusho, siphinde sihlanganise imisho emibili ephelele.

Uvuthondaba –ingxenye ejabulisayo, ephumelelayo noma esemqoka yendaba. Iengxenye esemqoka ayichazi isiphetho.

Imibuzo evalekile – imibuzo edinga impendulo eqondile. Isibonelo, ‘Uyalithanda itiye?’ Impendulo kumele kube ‘yebo’ noma ‘cha’. ‘Uneminyaka emingakhi?’ Impendulo kumele kube, isib. ‘Ishumi’.

Ukuzwakala - (1) ikhono lokwazi ukuqonda nokweneka ngohlelo izindaba, yikho okwenza ubudlelwano obuhlanganisa kahle imibono ukuze isigaba sinikeze umqondo ozwakalayo nobumbene. (2) Kungabuye kusho ukuba nolwazi olwenele lohlelo, ukuze kwedluliswe kahle umlayezo, noma - ke isakhiwo esihle somusho. Uma uhlelo luxovekile, umusho awuzwakali kahle.

Ukulandelana - ukuhlanganiswa kwemisho noma izigaba ngezihlanganiso, izabizwana nokuphindaphinda.

Fanisa (bheka no - qhathanisa) - ukubheka lokho okwenza ukuthi izinto zifane.

Udweshu - ukungqubuzana noma ukwehluka kwemibono yabalingiswa endabeni kanye nezimo zabo; udweshu emibhalweni lungabangwa nawukungqubuzana kwezifiso noma lokho umuntu akwazisayo noma akukhonzile.

Isihlanganiso - igama elisetshenziswa ukuhlanganisa imisho (Isib. UNoxolo ungumdlali ovelele esikoleni futhi uzimisele nasezifundweni zakhe).

Amaklishe - amagama asetshenziswa ngokweqile, afakwe nje noma kungasafanele (Isib. Izingane uma zikhuluma ziyathanda ukuphindaphinda la magama : “Kusho ukuthi.. . , “ nalapho kungasadingekile).

Izimo - ngaso sonke isikhathi, imibhalo ibhalwa isetshenziswe ezimweni ezithile, isimo simbandakanya indawo eyendlalekile kanye neqoqekile, kuhambisana nezimo zasekuhlaleni, isikompilo kanye nezepolitiki, isimo singabuye sisho lokhu okuza kuqala noma ngemuva kwegama noma kombhalo.

Izinkomba kwingqikithi –ukusetshenziswa kwamagama azungeze igama elingaziwa ukuthola okushiwo igama. lelisu lokufunda lingafundisa ngokuhlanganyela nolwazimagama.

Ukufanisa (bheka **nokuqhathanisa**) - ukubheka indlela izinto ezehluke ngayo.

Izimiso - imithetho nemikhuba eyamukelekile olimini. Ezinye izimiso ziyasiza ukwedlulisa umlayezo (isib. imithetho yohlelo, izimpawu zokukhuluma, uhlobo oluthile lokubhala izinhlamvu nosonhlamvukazi.); ezinye zisiza ekwethuleni okuphethwe (isib. okuqukethwe, isimo sombhalo, izihloko, izenezezelo, amashadi, izihloko ezichaza indaba, izinhlu, izithombe nezinamba, ezinye izimiso zikhombisa amaphethini olimi asaphenduka umthetho okumele ulandelwe (isib. ukubingelela nokunye).

Ukuhlola okuqhubekayo - ukuhlola imisebenzi yabafundi okwenziwa kusukela unyaka uqala uze uyophela.

Ukuqwashisa ngobumqoka bolimi - ngokuhlolisisa ukuthi umqondo wakhiwa kanjani, ukukhumbula amandla obudlelwano obukhona phakathi kwezilimi, kwenza umfundi aqine angavumi ukukhohliseka, futhi asebenzise ulimi ngokuqaphela.

Inkulumo - mpikiswano - lapha amaqembu amabili ayaqophisana. Bonke bahlose ukuheha abehlulelayo kanye nezethameli ukuthi icala labo yilo elizwakala kangcono kunalelo lelinye iqembu.

Incazelo eqondile (bheka **negudliselayo**) – incazelo eqondile yegama.

Igama elisuselwe kwelinye - leli yigama elisuselwe kwelinye, noma emsukeni; ngokwejwayelekile lakhiwa ngokuphongoza nangokujobelela izakhi

Ulimi lwesifunda/lwesigodi - ulimi olusetshenziswa ngumphakathi othile, luyehluka kwezinye izinhlobo zalo lona lolo limi ngokwamagama, isakhiwo nokuphinyiswa kwamagama.

Isakhiwo esisusa usinga - (1) indlela elandela izwi nezwi okubhalwa ngayo imidlalo. (2) ukuhleleka kwesakhiwo izigcawu nezinkundla, abadlali kanye nezimpawu zolimi emdlalweni.

Ukwakha isiphetho – ukusebenzisa umkhondo obhaliwe noma obukwayo ukuthola lokho okungagagulwanga embhalweni.

Ukulungisa amaphutha - inqubo yokuphindaphinda ubhala uhlaka lwethexsthi, kuhlangene nokulungisa uhlelo kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi, izimpawu zokubhala, ukulungisa isipelingi, ubuye ubheke nokubhala imibono ngendlela ezwakalayo nesakhiwo silandelane kahle.

Umphumela (bheka **isisusa**) - umphumela wesehlakalo noma isimo.

Ulimi oluthinta imizwa - ulimi oluvusa imizwa kolalele/kofundayo.

Umlayezo osobala (uma uqhathaniswa **nocashile**) - umlayezo oqondile nosobala.

Hluza: nikeza uvo lwakho, thatha isinqumo, yakha imibono ngokufundile.

Izifengqo (njengoba kuqhathaniswa nolimi olubheka ukulandelana nje kwamagama) - amagama noma imishwana esetshenziswa ngendlela engabeki izinto obala (isib. isifaniso, isenzasamuntu, isingathekiso njalonjalo).

Ukugeleza - leli yigama elathathelwa ekugelezeni komfula elisho ukunamathelana nokulandelana okunikeza ulimi ubunjalo balo ngokwemvelo, ukusetshenziswa nokuhunyushwa kwalo kalula.

Inkundla - iqembu lingakhuluma noma liqophisane nelinye lakwesinye isikole, noma ekilasini, ngokwehlukanisa abafundi ngamaqembu amane, kube yilowo nalowo akhulume ngengxenye ethile yesihloko. Owahlulelayo usezobheka ukuthi yiliphi eliphuma phambili.

Izinhlobo zemibhalo - imbhalo yehlukaniswa ngezinhlobo zawo; kungaba inoveli, umdlalo, izinkondlo, incwadi yomsebenzi noma incwadi yobungani

Ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba - kulapho okhulumayo esesebenzisa ubuso noma isitho esithile somzimba ukucacisa lokho akushoyo (isib. anganqekuzisa ikhanda ekhombisa ukuvumelana nokushiwoyo).

Umbhalomdwebo - umbhalo owethulwe ngemidwebo (ukudweba noma ukubumba okuthile).

Ukufunda okuholwayo – umhlangano weqembu wokufunda lapho bonke abafundi besezingeni elifanayo uthisha ngokufunda ukufunda ukuze kuye ngokukhula ukuzimela abafundi

Ukubhala okuholwayo –kufaka umuntu oyedwa noma amaqembu amancane abafundi bebhala izinhlobo ezihlukene zemibhalo emuva kwesifundo esifishane esenziwe nguthisha ngezinhlaka zokubhala njenge: simo, izimpawu zokukhanyisa, ukusetshenziswa kolimi noma isipelingi

Imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu – imibuzo edinga ukuthi umfundi ahlanganise ulwazi oluvela ezingxenyeni ezihlukene zombhalo (sbi. Ukuhlela umqondo), ukucabangela (isib. Ukuthola lokho okungagagulwanga), ukuhlolisisa okwenzekile (sib. Nika umbono) kanye/noma ukuncoma umbhalo (isib. Shono ukuthi ukuthandile noma awukuthandanga nokuthi kungani)

ULimi LwaseKhaya (bheka **noLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza**) - ulimi olufundwa yingane ngokulingisa ekhaya, ulimi esicabanga ngalo.

Omabizwafane – amagama abizwa, apelwe ngendlela efanayo kodwa achaza okuhlukene (isib. inyanga')

Umfanekiso –isithombe noma okumele into ethile

Umfanekiso - mqondo - amagama, imishwana nemisho eyakha izithombe engqondweni; isib. Isifaniso, isingathekiso, nesenzasamuntu.

Okushiwoyo (uma kuqhathaniswa **nokucacisiwe**) yilokho okuqondiwe ethexsthini kodwa kube kungabekiwe kwagqama.

Okusobala (**uma kuqhathaniswa nokufihlekile**) - ukubeka inkulumo ngendlela elula neqondile kusetshenziswa amagama njengoba enjalo.

Uhlanganisa – lo umthetho wemfundo othi umuntu unelungelo lokufunda. Okuncane okudingekayo kubafundi bonke kucacisiwe ukuze labo abanezidingo ezingavamile, izidingo ngokwemizwa nangokomzimba balungiselelwe.

Izinga lokufunda ngokuzimela – izinga lapho umfundi engafunda umbhalo ngama-95% ngokuyikho (isib. Kungabi namaphutha angaphezu kwelilodwa emagameni angama-20 afundiwe).

Ukucabangela - ukusebenzisa umkhondo obhaliwe noma obukwayo ukuthola lokho okungagagulwanga embhalweni.

Ukuhlongoza - ukuqala ukwenza into (isib. ukuqala ingxoxo)

Ukuxoxisana kwababili **-** umsebenzi wokuqoqa ulwazi noma ingxoxo yabantu yobuso nobuso ngenhloso ethile.

Ubuviyoviyo - (1) (ukusho ngephimbo lokucula) - iphethini lephimbo lenkulumo elibonisa izakhiwo zohlelo njengemisho nemishwana. (2) Lokhu kuphinda kusize ukwehlukanisa phakathi kwesitatimende nombuzo, kuveze nemizwa nesimo sokhulumayo.

Izindlela ezahlukene zokusetshenziswa kolimi - lokhu kwenzeka uma kukuncane kakhulu okuzuziwe olimini maqondana nolwazimagama, ukwakhekha nokuphinyiswa kwawo, lokhu - ke kuyehluka ngokwezindawo lapho ulimi lukhulunywa khona.

Amalitheresi - izinhlobo ezehlukene zemibhalo (isib. ehlolisisayo, ebukwayo, amagrafu).

Ukwazi ukufunda nokubhala - ikhono lokwazi ukufunda nokubhala nokusebenzisa ulwazi ezimweni nangezinhloso ezehlukene, nokubhalela izinhloso ezehlukene. Ukwazi ukuguqula Imibhalo ebhalwe ngamagama angejwayelekile kube ajwayelekile, ukuze umuntu oqonde ngendawo aphila kuyo.

Incazelo eqondile (bheka **negudliselayo) -** incazelo yegama ngokulandelana kwamazwi

Imibuzo eszingeni eliphansi – imibuzo efuna umfundi akhumbule imininingwane, isib. obani abalingiswa abasemqoka endabeni? Ubani igama lomlingiswa osemqoka ?

Ulimi olukhohlisayo - ulimi olunamandla lokuthi umuntu akholwe futhi ebe engaboni ukuthi uyakhohliswa, isib. Inkulumo yezepolitiki, inkulumo yokuthengisa, isikhangiso njll.

Ulimi lwemibhalo - ulimi olusetshenziswa lapho kukhulunywa ngemibhalo kumbandakanya amagama afana nesimo, isitayela, isakhiwo nenkulumompendulwano.

Amasu obuciko bokukhuluma - amasu afana nokusebenzisa ikhefu, ukuphindaphinda okusetshenziswa isikhulumi sibeke inkulumo ngendlela ezwakalayo nevumisayo. Amanye amasu kungaba akhohlisayo, ukuze umuntu avumelame nawe.

Imibhalo esebenzisa izinhlobo eziningi zokuxhumana - izinhlobo zezilinganiso okungaba ezibhaliwe, ezibonwayo, imisindo amavidiyo njll.

Ifuzamsindo - lapha kusetshenziswa igama elimsindo walo ufana nomsindo lowo uchazwayo. Lilingisa umsindo owenziwa yinto ethile ephilayo noma engaphili. Lowo umsindo ofuze umsindo owenziwa enye into (Isib. UMelusi wavuswa ubugodlogodlo besitmela).

Umoya - isimo somoya embhalweni, ukhombisa imizwa noma isimo senqondo yomlingiswa, kuphinda kusho nesimo esivezwa amatheksthi abonwayo, azwakalayo kanye nalawo esebenzisa izinhlobo eziningi zokuxhumana.

Ifonti - uhlobo nobungako bezinhlamvu ezisetshenziswa lapho kubhalwa ngomshini (isib. I - 12pt (ubungako) iTimes New Roman (uhlobo nesitayela sezinhlamvu).

Ukulanda - ukusho izehlakalo ezihlangene ezikhulunywayo noma ezibhaliwe zishiwo ngokulandelana kwazo, endabeni.

Isifanekiso - (1). ukuthola ukufana ezintweni ezibukeka zihlukile. (2) ukuthola ukufana ezintweni ezibukeka zihlukile, indlela yokuchaza okuthile, kodwa akusibona ubufakazi. Qaphela isifanekiso okungesona. Kumele kube nokuqondana okucacile phakathi kwento echazwayo kanye nemininingwane yaleyo okufanekiswa nayo.

Indida - ukubeka inkulumo ngendlela ephicayo engqondweni.

Imibuzo evulelekile – imibuzo engaphendulwa ngezindlela ezihlukene; umfundi kufanele aphendule imibuzo ngawakhe amagama. Isibonelo, ucabanga ukuthi kungani umfana ebalekile? Ucabanga ukuthi bokumele enze njani?

Okzimoroni - ukusetshenziswa kwamazwi ndawonye amqondo wawo uphikisanayo, asetshenziswa ngehloso yokuveza okuthile, ngokwejwayelekile asetshenziswa nezichasiso ezichaza ibizo elimumethe umqondo oliphikisayo. (Isib. UJabulani ukhathazwa ubugqili benkululeko).

Izingxoxo zamapheneli - kwakhiwa amaqembu azoxoxisana ngesihloko, kuphendulwe imibuzo ngomsebenzi.

Isihlonipho - igama elisetshenziswa endaweni yelinye elihlambalazayo. (Isib. Ukudakwa - ukusutha, ukuhlanza - ukubuyisa).

Izwi lomxoxi - yizwi lomuntu oxoxa indaba (isib. kuyabonakala uma kungumuntu wokuqala “ngi…” okunguyena mlingiswa endabeni, noma umuntu wesithathu lapho umxoxi ekhuluma ngo “u…”, no “ba…”.

Isingathekiso - ukukhuluma ngokufanekisa izinto ezingafani ubiza into ngenye (Isib. USinenhlanhla akamuhle yilanga liphuma).

Ukuhalamuza - Ukufunda ngesivinini esikhulu, ukha phezulu, ufunda izihloko ngenhloso yokuthola masishane ukuthi kuthiwani.

Ukufunisela - ukusho okuqondiwe kodwa kungacacisiwe etheksthini, uze usho nokuthi kungahle kwenzekeni ngemuva kwalokho.

Ukucwasana - ukungabekezelelani nokwahlulela umuntu noma iqembu labantu, umbono noma umbango.

Ukuzwakala - ukukhipha izwi ngokukhulumela phezulu, ngendlela ezwakalayo, ecacile nexhumana kahle nezethameli.

Ukushicilela– uma abafundi beshicilela umsebenzi wabo, bawenza waziwe ngokwabelana ngawo, isib. Ngokuwunika uthisha, ngokuwuphanyeka odongeni noma kwibhodi yezaziso.

Uteku - ukudlala ngamagama aphimiseka ngokufanayo ukuze kuhlekwe noma ukwethula izimo nezinto ngendlela ehlekisayo nekitazayo.

Irejista - ukusetshenziswa kwamagama ehlukene, isitayela, uhlelo iphimbo ithoni ezimweni ezihlukene (isib. imiqulu yakomkhulu ibhalwa kusetshenziswa irejista esemthethweni, ebekelwe izimiso).

Ukubika - (okuhlelekile nokungahlelekile), ukunikeza ulande ngokwenzekile (isib. ngengozi eyenzeke ubhekile).

Ukuphinda ufunde - ukuphinda ufunde yisu elipha nofundayo ithuba lokuthi agcine eseqonda lokho okubhalwe etheksthini.

Ukuphinda usho - leli yisu lokufunda lapho umfundi exoxa futhi, afingqe umqondo wesahluko noma wesiqephu, angakwenza ngomlomo noma ngokubhala.

Umkhondosimo - ukusetshenziswa kwegama elincike kulelo elingaziwa ukuze kufuniselwe umqondo. Leli lisu lokufunda lingasetshenziswa kanye nesifundo solwazimagama.

Umgqumo - amagama noma imigqa esebenzisa ukuvumelana kwephimbo ekugcineni kwemigqa.

Ukubhuqa - inkulumo esebenzisa amazwi aziswana ngenhloso yokucasula noma yokuhlekisa ngomuntu.

Umbhinqo - ukusebenzisa amazwi achaza okuthile kepha kube kuqondwe okuphambene nawo. Kusuke kusetshenziswe amazwi okuncoma kuqondwe ukugxeka (Isib. Kuyabonakala ukuthi bekuhlala inono kule ndlu yiko kungcolile: kuqondwe ukuthi bekuhlala inuku).

Ukufunda ngokukha phezulu - ukuhambisa embhalweni ukuze uthole imininingwane ebalulekile yokwesekela (isib. ukufunda ngokushesha umqulu wamagama nezinombolo zezingcingo).

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela – umsebenzi lapho abafundi befunda ngokuhlanganyela umbhalo okhulisiwe nothisha. lesi isifundo sekilasi lonke. umbhalo osetshenziswayo uqonde iqembu eliphezulu ekilasini. abanye abafundi bazoba sezingeni lokulalela, abanye bazobe beqala ukufunda kanti abaningi bazobe befunda ngokuphelele. lombhalo uzosetshenziswa izinsuku eziningana. njalo ngosuku uthisha uzokhetha okusha okuzogxilwa kuko. umbhalo usetshenziselwa ukwethula isimo sombhalo, imisindo, ukusetshenziswa kolimi kanye namakhono okufunda engqikithini..

Isifaniso - lapha kuqhathaniswa izinto ezimbili ezingafani ngoba kukhona okuthile okunobudlelwane phakathi kwazo. Sandulelwa yizakhi zokufanisa o - njenga -, fana, kuhle, okwe -, - sa - (UThuthukile muhle kuhle kwelanga liphuma).

Ukufunda ngokushesha - ukufunda umbhalo ngesivivinini esikhulu ukuze kutholakale umqondo osemqoka (isib. ukufunda izihloko, izingeniso nezigaba zokuqala zephephandaba ukuze wazi izindaba ezisemqoka).

Inkolelo engaguquki - lena yinkolelo esezimpandeni maqondana neqhaza okumele libanjwe ngumuntu othile.

Icebo - indlela ethile yokwenza noma yokulungiselela ukuxazulula inkinga.

ukugcizelela (egameni noma emushweni) – ukugcizelela ilunga elithize egameni noma igama emushweni. e

Isitayela - indlela umbhali ahlela ngayo amagama ukuze afeze izinhloso ezithile. Isitayela sihlanganisa ubunjalo bombhali nombono afuna ukuwubeka. La malungiselelo ambandakanya ukukhethwa kwamagama wumbhali kanye nezakhiwo nobungako bemisho, iphimbo, nokusetshenziswa kombhinqo.

Uphawu - igama elithatha noma limela indawo yenye into

Umabizwafane - yigama elibhalwa ngekufana liphinyiswe ngokufana, kodwa lisho izinto ezingefani. (isib. **Ibala** - igceke, **ibala** - isibazi).

Ukuhlelwa kwemiqondo - ukuhlanganisa imiqondo/imibono ethathwe emithonjeni yolwazi eyahlukene. Isifengqo saleyo mibono ehlanganisiswe.

Umbhalo - isitatimende noma okuqanjiwe okwethulwa ngomlomo, okulotshiwe noma okubukelwayo ngenhloso yokuxhumana.

Ingqikithi - umongo walokho okuxhunywana ngakho. Umbhalo ingaba nomongo ongaphezulu kowodwa, futhi kungenzeka ungabi sobala.

Iphimbo - iphimbo ledlulisa umyalezo wamatheksthi ethulwa ngomlomo. Emathekstini alotshiwe iphimbo lizwakala ngamagama awakhethile umlobi ukuze aveze isimo sakhe. Ezithombeni zebhayisikobho iphimbo lingakhiwa ngomculo noma indlela umdlalo ohleleke ngayo esiteji.

Imibhalo edlulisa imiyalezo – imibhalo yomsebenzi (isib. izincwadi, amaminiti emihlangano, imibiko, imibhalo eyenziwe ngezikhahlamezi)

Ukunikezelana amathuba - izinqubo ezizimase ukunganqamuki kokuxhumana kwabantu ababili, njengokunikeza abanye ithuba lokubeka imibono yabo, ukuphinda okushoyo ukuze okuqondiwe kucace, ukungena nxa kusaxoxwa ukuze kubuyiswe abedukayo, ukwenanela ngemibuzo ukuze kucaciswe okuthile.

Imibhalo ebonwayo - izinto ezibonakalayo ezedlulisa umlayezo (isib. imifanekiso yamafilimu, izithombe, okugqanyiswa ngekhompyutha, izilinganiso amakhathuni kanye nemidwebo yokupendiwe).

Izwi - indawo yomlobi, ngenkathi kufundwa kubukelwe, ofundayo uyakwazi ukuthola umbono wombhali kanye nenhloso yakhe.

Isu lokuhlasela amagama - isu elisetshenziswa uma kufundwa amagama angaziwa (isib. Ukulinqamula igama ngamalunga kuphinde kubhekwe iziphongozo nezijobelelo zalo, kufuniselwa incazelo).